

# BAGUS SEKALI! 3



Kim Cartwright  
Soepri Soehodo





# BAGUS SEKALI! 3 TEXTBOOK

**Kim Cartwright and Soepri Soehodo**  
Photography by Soepri Soehodo and Julie Newnham

Visit the **Bagus sekali!** website at: [www.pearsonplaces.com.au](http://www.pearsonplaces.com.au)

**Pearson Australia**

(a division of Pearson Australia Group Pty Ltd)  
707 Collins Street, Melbourne, Victoria 3008  
PO Box 23360, Melbourne, Victoria 8012  
[www.pearson.com.au](http://www.pearson.com.au)

First published 2000 by CIS•Heinemann  
2016 2015 2014

12 11 10 9 8 7

Copyright © Pearson Australia 2009  
(a division of Pearson Australia Group Pty Ltd)

**Copying for educational purposes**

The Australian *Copyright Act 1968* (the Act) allows a maximum of one chapter or 10% of this book, whichever is the greater, to be copied by any educational institution for its educational purposes provided that that educational institution (or the body that administers it) has given a remuneration notice to Copyright Agency Limited (CAL) under the Act. For details of the CAL licence for educational institutions contact CAL Copyright Agency Limited ([www.copyright.com.au](http://www.copyright.com.au))

**Copying for other purposes**

Except as permitted under the Act, for example any fair dealing for the purposes of study, research, criticism or review, no part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written permission. All enquiries should be made to the publisher at the address above.

Commissioned and edited by Hilary Royston  
Contributing authors: Julie Newnham and Elise Wackett  
Photographs by Soepri Soehodo and Julie Newnham  
Designed by Penelope Richardson  
Cover design: Aisling Gallagher  
Design assistance: Aisling Gallagher, Kirstin Lowe, Jim Walsh, Kim Lumsden  
Illustrations by Caveboy Studios  
Other illustrations by Roger Harvey and Karen Young  
Maps by Guy Holt  
Production by Michelle Sweeney

Printed in Australia by SOS Print + Media Group

Pearson Australia Group Pty Ltd ABN 40 004 245 943

National Library of Australia Cataloguing-in-Publication data:

Cartwright, Kim Maree, 1966–.  
Bagus sekali! 3.

ISBN 978 1 8762 0955 1.

1. Indonesian language – Textbooks for foreign speakers – English. 2. Indonesian language – Study and teaching (Secondary) – English speakers.

I. Soehodo, Soepri, 1965–. II. Newnham, Julie Maree, 1972–. III. Title.

499.221

# STUDENT CONTENTS



Introduction	page viii
Bahasa Indonesia: which spelling?	page x
Me-verbs table	page xi
Hai! Kenalkan! Kami dari Yogya!	page xii
Yogyakarta: Indonesia's cultural capital city	page xiv
Map of Java	page xvi

## LANGKAH 1 Siapa saya? page 1

Hendri, Imam, Hadi, Nurita and Yeyen all live in Yogyakarta, Central Java. They're in a local cafe discussing their futures. Should Nurita become a famous singer? You decide!

Read your own horoscope and see what your future holds...

## LANGKAH 2 Silakan masuk dan selamat makan! page 18

Mick is an Aussie guy in Yogya on a short holiday. Figuring out the social customs when visiting his friend Hadi is a bit of a test for Mick, but worse for Hadi's family!

## LANGKAH 2 Cultural Enrichment page 35

Get an insight into a traditional Sundanese wedding.

## LANGKAH 3 Mari memasak! page 39

Let's cook! The five friends decide to cook dinner at Hendri's house. The **nasi goreng** is great but is Imam's cake worth the wait?

Pick up some good tips for eating in Indonesia.

## LANGKAH 4 Wow! Keren! (Kesenian dan musik) page 61

Yeyen goes shopping for a present for her mum's birthday. Everyone gives her lots of advice, but she just can't decide...

The five friends go shopping for CDs, but does Imam really like classical music?

## LANGKAH 4 Cultural Enrichment page 77

See how beautiful artworks are made, find out about great bands. Get cultural!

## LANGKAH 5 Wah! Film itu asyik! page 87

After a chance meeting at the cinema, Wahyu can't stop thinking about Nurita – or is it the other way around? Meanwhile, Hendri imagines becoming the next Keanu Reeves!

Find out about the Jakarta film festival, television in Indonesia and more.

## LANGKAH 6 Peduli lingkungan page 101

Do you really care about what happens to our planet? The group decide to help the **orang hutan**, but there's a price to pay...

Here's your chance to go adventuring in the jungles of Kalimantan!

## LANGKAH 7 Ke dokter atau ke dukun? page 119

Ipul persuades Wahyu to go to the **dokter** and to the **dukun**. But is Wahyu really sick – or is Nurita to blame?

Check out the miracles of **jamu**. It can do anything from curing a cold to making you better looking...

## LANGKAH 8 Jatuh cinta! page 137

It seems like Wahyu and Nurita are getting closer, and what about Hendri and Yeyen? Hadi and Imam suspect it's **jatuh cinta**!

Read Nurita's personal diary and listen to a cool rock song.

## KOSA KATA (VOCABULARY)

Bahasa Indonesia/Bahasa Inggris	page 149
English/Indonesian	page 154

Map of Indonesia	page 160
------------------	----------

# CONTENTS (FOR THE TEACHER)

## LANGKAH 1

page 1

### Siapa saya?

#### Topics

- About me
- Personality traits
- Potential career
- Star signs and horoscopes

#### Communication tasks

- Describing personality
- Reading star signs
- Talking about careers
- Saying if someone is suitable for something
- Disagreeing with someone

#### Language points

- sudah sampai di... p 5
- cocok/tidak cocok p 5
- revision of anda p 5
- pe-noun (the doer of the action) p 14
- occupations: mau menjadi apa? p 14
  - tukang/ahli/juru p 15
  - suffixes -wati/-wan p 15
- apakah?, tidak setuju p 15
- terms of address: adik-adik p 15

#### Cultural awareness

- Yogyakarta
- City cafe
- Horoscopes
- Use of cewek/cowok

#### Text types

- photo-story
- horoscopes
- signs of the zodiac
- personal opinions



## LANGKAH 2

page 18

### Silakan masuk dan selamat makan!

#### Topics

- Customs and social etiquette
- Being a good host or guest
- Accepting invitations
- Ceremonies
- Nationality, origins

#### Communication tasks

- Offering and accepting things politely
- Refusing invitations politely
- Leaving a gathering
- Understanding **dilarang** signs
- Asking where you are from, and other small talk

#### Language points

- ada apa? p 30
- terima kasih atas/untuk... p 30
- begini and begitu p 30
- please: boleh/minta/tolong; silakan (revision) p 31
- dilarang p 31
- kamu berasal dari mana? p 31
- use of -pun for emphasis p 32
- introduction to active/passive p 32
- permisi dulu p 32

#### Cultural awareness

- Use of tone and intonation for respect
- Visiting others: being a guest
- Appropriate body language and gestures

#### Text types

- photo-story
- rules of etiquette
- **dilarang** signs

## LANGKAH 2

Cultural Enrichment page 35

- A Sundanese wedding ceremony (email)

## LANGKAH 3

page 39

### Mari memasak!

#### Topics

- Indonesian cooking
- Following instructions and recipes
- Market shopping
- Etiquette for eating and serving food

#### Communication tasks

- Identifying typical Indonesian dishes
- Following recipes step by step (**nasi goreng** and **kari ayam**)
- Giving instructions step by step
- Talking about consequences of actions
- Commenting on dishes and flavour

#### Language points

- me-kan verbs pp 44, 56
- step by step: pertama, lalu... p 45
- using kurang/cukup/terlalu p 47
- tentu saja tidak! p 54
- instructions: base verb/-kan/-lah p 54
- terms of address: Nak p 55
- actor and object in a sentence p 55
- sehingga and supaya p 57
- sebungkus, sepotong etc. p 57

#### Cultural awareness

- Indonesian dishes, ingredients and utensils, use of chilli
- Eating etiquette and tips
- Indonesian kitchens and markets
- Religious requirements: halal food

#### Text types

- photo-story
- recipes (**nasi goreng** and **kari ayam**)
- food packaging (**bumbu**)



**LANGKAH 4**

page 61

**Wow! Keren!**  
(Kesenian dan musik)

**Topics**

- Visual arts
- Performing art
- Traditional modern music
- Famous artists and musicians

**Communication tasks**

- Talking about art and music
- Choosing a present
- Expressing preferences
- Talking about favourite groups or artists
- Identifying typical Indonesian music styles and art forms

**Language points**

- use of **pasti** p 66
- adjectives of quality p 67
- ...**dilukis oleh siapa?** p 68
- passive type 1: **di-**verbs p 72
- **salah satu...** p 76
- terms of address: **Mbak, Mas** p 76

**Cultural awareness**

- artistic souvenirs
- value of the rupiah
- Information on a modern artist: **Syarief Hidayat**

**Text types**

- photo-story
- catalogue entry (profile of a modern artist)
- specifications for an exhibition

**LANGKAH 4**

**Cultural Enrichment** page 77

- Overview of arts in Indonesia
- How to make **batik** step by step
- Traditional music: **gamelan, angklung**
- Modern music: **dangdut, ska, rock**

**LANGKAH 5**

page 87

**Wah! Film itu asyik!**

**Topics**

- Going to the movies
- Making social arrangements
- Reviewing a film
- Making comparisons

**Communication tasks**

- Saying what sort of film you like
- Persuading someone
- Giving opinions about films
- Talking about time
- Reviewing the features of a film

**Language points**

- **bukan main...nya** p 91
- prepositions: **tentang** p 92
- **kurang realistis...** p 93
- **mau and ingin** p 96
- **me-i** forms p 96
- **bagaimana pendapatmu?** p 97
- **ter-**prefix (stative) p 97
- extended descriptions: **terlalu membosankan,**

**Cultural awareness**

- Going to the cinema
- The Jakarta International Film Festival (JiFFest)
- Television in Indonesia
- Censorship

**Text types**

- photo-story
- film review
- website



**LANGKAH 6**

page 101

**Peduli lingkungan**

**Topics**

- Environmental issues
- Visiting an Internet cafe
- Researching on the Internet
- Rare and endangered animals
- Adventuring in the wilds

**Communication tasks**

- Expressing your opinion
- Suggesting solutions
- Researching an issue
- Presenting an argument
- Using language to surf the Net

**Language points**

- Internet expressions p 105
- use of **terjadi** p 105
- use of **peduli** p 105
- causes and effects: **sebabnya dan akibatnya** p 108
- presenting an argument pp 106, 109
- slang expressions p 113
- saying what you think p 114
- **ke-an** accidental p 115

**Cultural awareness**

- Internet café in Yogyakarta (**warnet**)
- Kalimantan – jungle and national park (**Tanjung Puting**)
- Rehabilitation projects: **orang hutan**
- Adventure tourism

**Text types**

- photo-story
- personal opinions
- quiz
- brochure (adventure tourism)
- snack packet ('don't litter' warning)

# CONTENTS (FOR THE TEACHER)

## LANGKAH 7

page 119

### Ke dokter atau ke dukun?

#### Topics

- Going to the doctor
- Going to the **dukun**
- Giving advice
- Suggesting different treatments for different problems
- Finding solutions to personal problems
- The role of traditional medicine

#### Communication tasks

- Saying you're not well
- Describing exactly what is wrong
- Giving advice to a friend
- Suggesting where to go when you are sick
- Prescribing traditional remedies

#### Language points

- makin lama makin... p 124
- mengapa kamu sampai begini? p 124
- bukan...tetapi... p 125
- oleh karena itu... p 131
- asking advice: saya harus bagaimana? p 131
- kita kan teman baik! p 131
- walaupun, meskipun, namun p 132
- being sick p 132
- frequency: -kali sehari etc. p 133
- pe-an and per-an nouns p 133

#### Cultural awareness

- Role of the **dukun**
- **Jamu**
- **Masuk angin**
- At the doctor

#### Text types

- photo-story
- medical packaging

## LANGKAH 8

page 141

### Jatuh cinta!

#### Topics

- Boy/girlfriend relationships
- Going on a date Indonesian-style
- How to politely decline an invitation
- Poetry
- Love songs

#### Communication tasks

- Talking about girl/boyfriends
- Using appropriate expressions for feelings
- Reading a personal diary
- Reading a love poem/song
- Recognising popular teenage slang

#### Language points

- Jakartan slang p 142
- diary writing pp 142–143
- love phrases p 144
- saying 'no': belum, tidak, bukan p 145
- passive type 2: saya, kamu p 146
- ngobrol-ngobrol, jalan-jalan p 147
- personal pronouns: kamu, aku, doi p 147
- ke-an abstract nouns p 147

#### Cultural awareness

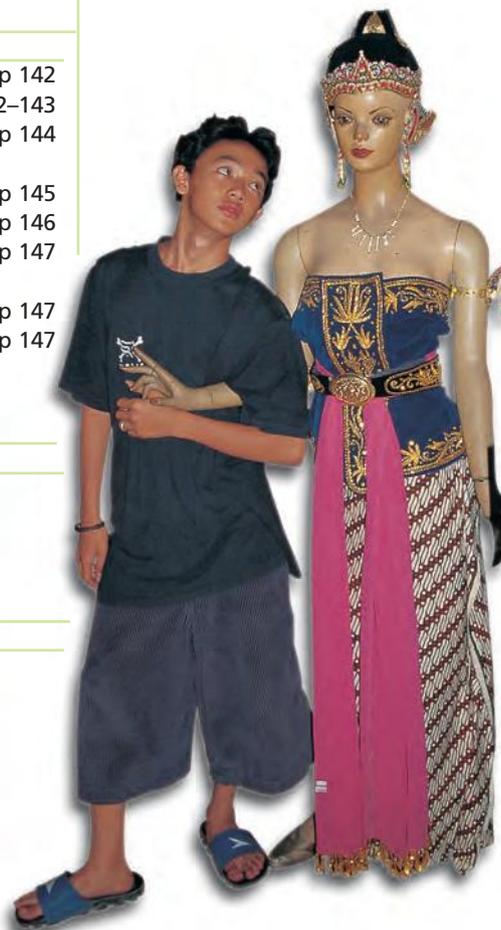
- types of love
- showing affection

#### Text types

- diary entries
- poem
- song
- photo-story

## REFERENCES

Introduction (for the student)	p viii
<b>Bahasa Indonesia:</b> which spelling?	p x
<b>Me-verbs table</b>	p xi
<b>Hai! Kenalkan, kami dari Yogya!</b>	p xii
<b>Yogyakarta:</b> Indonesia's cultural capital city	p xiv
<b>Map of Java</b>	p xvi
<b>Kosa kata (vocabulary)</b> Bahasa Indonesia/ Bahasa Inggris	p 149
English/Indonesian	p 154
<b>Map of Indonesia</b>	p 160



# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank the following people and organisations for their assistance in contributing to, collecting and producing material for this book. Without their support, this course could not have been written. Please note that while the contents of this book are based on real people and events, some details have been altered for pedagogical purposes.

## Language and teaching consultants

- Malcolm K Smith, MK Smith and DM Manungkalit-Smith Language Services and Language Training, QLD
- Matthew Eddy, Heathmont Secondary College VIC, former VILTA President
- Kristien Sarwo Rini, Years 11–12 Project Officer SALS Indonesian, Department of Education and Training, VIC
- Yacinta Kus Kurniasih, Indonesian and Javanese Lecturer, Monash University VIC

## Contributors

- Julie Newnham, not only for her excellent photography and research on location in Yogyakarta, but also for her great ideas, ongoing support and teamwork throughout the entire project
- Elise Wackett, for her valuable contribution to the planning and designing of the project and also for her creativity, enthusiasm and essential constructive feedback with activities
- The many teachers and consultants across Australia who gave up their time to provide helpful comments and suggestions during the development of the *Bagus sekali!* course

## In Yogyakarta, Indonesia

Our 5 teenage 'stars' for their enthusiasm, reliability, cooperation and the amount of time they gave to the project:

- Hendri Gunawan Wibisono
- Yeyen Tungga Dewi
- Imam Wirawan Zurmanda
- Muhammad Hadhi Kurniawan
- Nurita Ratna Juwita Nasution
- as well as our 'guest stars' Wahyu Hermawan, Zazuli Syaefullah Raharjo (Ipul) and Vincent (Mick)
- Harry Soehardono Soehodo for his ongoing support and assistance
- Setya Rahayu for her time and organisation, which was most appreciated
- Agus Rukmono Hadi and Rifki Kusumo Harimawan for letting us use 'Tjokrosuharto' art and craft shop, and for their time and enthusiasm
- Keluarga Hartanto for their assistance and hospitality
- Dadang Rachmat, Lelly Setyaningsih, Hanni Kusumah Wardhani, Hanna Handayani Pertiwi for their support and assistance which was most appreciated

The following families for their generosity and valuable contribution:

- keluarga Zulkify, keluarga Aminul Syafrudin Nasution and keluarga Bambang Susanto

A special thank you to:

- Hendro Suseno (the dukun)
- Dr. Tandean Arif Wibowo (the doctor)
- Dr. Sugiono

The publishers would like to thank the following individuals and organisations who assisted with our research, permitted us to photograph them on location, or who kindly gave their permission to reproduce copyright material in this book.

## In Yogyakarta, Indonesia

- Keraton
- Ramai Supermarket management
- Java Kafe management & staff
- Kafe Borobudur management & staff
- Beringhardjo market
- Tjokrosuharto art and craft shop management & staff
- New Popeye music shop management & staff
- Kasongan village (pottery)
- Raradjongrang Batik Home Industry management & staff
- Pucung village (shadow puppets)
- Mataram Theatre management
- 'Imol' Warnet (Internet cafe) management & staff

## In Bandung, Indonesia

- A very special thank you to Ririen Ariani and Enu Toyib, keluarga Bambang Pamudji Santoso, keluarga Otang, and keluarga besar Soehodo for giving us the opportunity to capture every moment of a very special wedding

For their enthusiasm, hospitality and kindness:

- modern artist Syarief Hidayat
- Sanggar Olah Seni Bandung
- STSI students and staff, especially Lili Suparli
- Cupumanik Wooden puppet factory, management & staff
- Saung Angklung Mang Udjo, Udjo Ngalagena family and staff

## In Bali, Indonesia

- SLTPN1 Denpasar
- Wooden carving shop, Ubud

## In Australia

- Jenny Stewart from Perth for the photos of orang-utan in Tanjung Puting, Kalimantan
- Koswara Sumaamijaya in Melbourne for his expertise and cultural advice

## Photo credits

Back cover painting: 'Mr Pop' courtesy Syarief Hidayat  
p xii (section of map of Yogyakarta) Kadin Pariwisata Prop. Daerah Istimewa Yogyakarta  
p 67 (painting 'Mr Pop'), pp 70–71 (paintings 'Jago di pagi hari', Dialog III; photo) courtesy Syarief Hidayat  
p 69, 84 (CD cover 'Ska phobia') PT Aquarius Musikindo, Jakarta  
p 84 (photo: Tipe-X) Majalah Anita Cemerlang-Bacaan Idola Remaja, Jakarta  
p 98 Jakarta International Film Festival (JiFFest)  
pp 116–117 (orang-utan at Tanjung Puting) Jenny Stewart  
pp 107–108 (photos: tiger, orangutan, burnt forest, cleared forest) courtesy of WWF Australia  
pp 116–117 (photos: jungle trekking and white water rafting) PT Sobek Bali Utama Sanur, Bali  
pp 116–117 (photo: boat) The Highland Luxury Safari Lake Reserve  
p 126 (Neo Koniform 4 tablet *diare* packet) used with permission by PT Konimex, Ds. Sanggrahan Grogol – Solo  
p 126 (Ultraflu packet) PT Henson Farma Surabaya Indonesia  
pp 126, 134–135 (Jamu packets: *Pilek*, *Sakit perut*, *Sakit kepala*, *Olah Raga*, *Napsu Makan*) Jamu Air Mancur, Solo; (Jamu packet *Kecantikan Sinlik*) PT Meditrika Agung Indonesia; (Jamu packet *Esha Khusus Untuk Pria*) PT Industri Jamu Jago, Semarang; (Jamu packet *Jerawat*, *Tensi*) PT Sido Muncul, Jakarta  
p 142 (KaWVanku magazine cover) Majalah Kawanku, Jakarta  
p 145 Song 'Pe-de' performed by Sheila on 7, courtesy of Sony Music Indonesia

**Note:** Despite every effort, the publishers were not always successful in tracing all copyright owners. Should this come to the attention of the copyright owners concerned, the publishers request that they contact them so that proper acknowledgement can be made in any reprint of this book.

## Personal acknowledgements

Kim Cartwright and Soepri Soehodo would like to thank their families and friends, who have provided invaluable support.

In addition, Kim would like to thank: Lindsay Becker, Annie Watkins, Robyn Davis, Olive McCrae, Deirdre Stewart, Jim Sneddon, Malcolm Smith, Bu Ani and Pak Zaini Machmoed, and the staff and students of Mallacoota P-12 College.

# INTRODUCTION

(FOR THE STUDENT)

## Bagus sekali!

*Bagus sekali! 3* is the third level of a three-stage Indonesian course, following on from *Bagus sekali! 1* and *2*. It provides you with challenges to extend your learning and make your language use more sophisticated, as well as providing you with lots of opportunity to practise and use the Indonesian you already know!

You will get to know Nurita, Yeyen, Hadi, Imam and Hendri, Indonesian teenagers from Yogyakarta, and see what their lives are really like. *Bagus sekali! 3* is a great opportunity to get close to real life in Java, Indonesia, without actually getting on a plane!

## Photo-stories

Each chapter (*langkah*) starts with a photo-story that gives you a quick insight into the life of a teenager in Yogyakarta. Through the photo-stories you will learn about the friendships, troubles and day-to-day experiences of Nurita, Yeyen, Hadi, Imam and Hendri, and later get to meet two other friends, Wahyu and Ipul.

All the new things you will learn in each *langkah* are in the photo-story, and you can come back to it as often as you like. If you look at the list of words at the end of the photo-story (*Kata-kata baru*), and the hints on grammar (*Tidak begitu susah!*) before you read and listen to the photo-stories, you will have a good handle on any new language. You might like to look at the photos and skim-read them first as well, to get the gist of what's happening before you cover it in class.

## Speaking drills: Cobalah ini!

Speaking in another language is often tricky – so all the new sentences and phrases you will need are taken out of the photo-stories and practised in small, bite-sized pieces in this section called **Cobalah ini!** This will let you ask and answer questions in **bahasa Indonesia** until you feel comfortable with the new language.

The trick to these sections is to change the bits in **bold**. This means that you practise the same sentence structures, but with lots of different examples. Another hint is to take note of the bullets and triangles – they'll tell you when a different person should be speaking. Here is an example from page 6:

**A** Ask about someone's personality.

● Bagaimana sifat **Imam**?

(Here you change the name.)

▲ **Imam/Dia** ramah dan lucu.

(Here your partner changes the adjective.  
They can use **Imam** or **Dia** in the sentence.)

## Extended speaking activities: Bicara bebas!

Once you do a drill a few times, you'll have it to use in any situation, so you can try it out in your next **percakapan** (conversation). This section, called **Bicara bebas!** (Talk freely!), deliberately uses the phrases and sentences you have just been practising in the drills, and gives you a chance to have a real conversation. The situation might be on the phone, doing a survey, making up a role-play, presenting a TV segment etc. It's where you and your friends get to put together questions and answers, opinions, thoughts, feelings and so on, and really get to use your Indonesian!

## Pair, group or whole class activity?



These buttons which are usually displayed next to a **Bicara bebas!** activity, give you a quick idea of how many people you'll need to work with. Some activities can work well in a variety of different group sizes. In these cases there's no button – it's up to you and your teacher.

## Refer to:

Refer to: p 14 Pe-nouns and Occupations

This is another helpful tip which you will see connected to activities, especially **Bicara bebas!**, where you are using the Indonesian phrases you've just learnt. These reference points will give you more information about the language points being practised.

## Extension: Berani coba?

The heading **Berani coba?** offers you a challenge, which you can accept if you are **berani coba** (brave enough to try)! This section will give you ideas on other things you can do with the new language you're learning and it's great to do if you're already finished your activity. So, challenge yourself – see how far you can go!

## Grammar and language explanations: Tidak begitu susah!

This section explains what is really going on 'behind the scenes' with the language you are learning. It shows you how things are put together, how they work, and how you can be in control. There are always examples to show you how it's done, tips on what to look out for, and reminders of things you've already learnt. It's deliberately designed to be **tidak begitu susah!** (not too hard!) so **jangan khawatir!** (don't worry!).

## Reading segments: Bacalah ini!

There are lots of opportunities to read different pieces of information in **Bahasa Indonesia**, taken from real situations, to help your comprehension skills. You'll read from text types such as:

- recipes
- quizzes
- horoscopes
- magazine articles
- diary entries
- tourist brochures
- emails
- photo-stories
- poems
- role-plays
- songs
- catalogue entries
- packaging
- letters
- advertising
- signs

Footnotes are provided to help you out with unfamiliar words. You don't have to learn these – so they're not included in the **Kata-kata baru** of the **langkah** or in the **Kosa kata** at the back of the textbook. They will just help you to understand the text type you are reading.

## New words: Kata-kata baru, Useful phrases and Kosa kata

Each **langkah** has a list of the new words that have just been introduced. As each **langkah** progresses the new words introduced will build on your knowledge from the previous **langkah**. It's a great idea to keep your own progressive wordlist as you work with each **langkah**, perhaps in a Word document or Excel spreadsheet.

Look out for the section called **Useful phrases**. They will help you become familiar with the new things you are learning to say. The **Kosa kata** (vocabulary list) in the back of the book has a full list of all new words that have been introduced. This is a great spot to check any time that you are searching for words yourself! Note that the sections marked **Footnotes** have not been included in the **Kosa kata**.

## Cultural sections: Indonesia asyik!

As the name suggests, Indonesia has a lot of fantastic and interesting things to learn about. In these sections you'll find information about these, as well as hints for good etiquette when you're in Indonesia. You'll

get information that will really give you insights into a country so close to, but so different from, Australia. And you'll develop an understanding of Indonesia which will really help you use your language skills with confidence!

## Maps: Peta Indonesia and Peta Jawa

There are two main maps in this *Textbook*. One is of **Indonesia**, while the other is of the island of **Java**, where Nurita, Yeyen, Hadi, Imam and Hendri live! These maps will help you locate the places talked about in each **langkah** as well as give you extra information and geographical features.

## Workbook: Buku catatan

Your personal *Workbook* gives you opportunities to practise writing the new expressions you are learning. It also provides you with loads of fun listening activities, puzzles and extra activities to do when you're not busy speaking and listening!

## Teacher's Electronic Resource (TER)

When you see the TER symbol in the textbook it means that there are materials in the *Teacher's Electronic Resource* to support the activity you are doing. There are also tips on how the activities can be used, changed or extended to suit your classroom. Also extra game cards, worksheets and printable copymasters which can't fit into the textbook will be found in the TER – so it can save you and your teacher a lot of time!



## Audio CDs

Listening to real Indonesian speakers is the only way to properly train your ear to the authentic sounds of **bahasa Indonesia**. The *Audio CDs* let you experience being immersed in the language while you are sitting in the classroom. You'll be listening to the CDs for the photo-stories, listening activities, songs and some reading sections, and to practise making your pronunciation sound really accurate!



Now that the sections of your **Bagus sekali! 3** course have been explained...**Mudah-mudahan semua jelas? Jadi, jangan malu, ya! Langsung belajar bahasa Indonesia dan semoga sukses!\***

\*Hopefully that makes it all clear? So don't hold back! Get straight into learning Indonesian, and good luck!

# BAHASA INDONESIA: WHICH SPELLING?

## Capai, cape or capek? Don't worry, they all mean the same thing!

**Bahasa Indonesia** has considerable variation in spelling and usage of the language, as it is continually in a process of change. (It is similar to English in this respect, for example 'shop' is no longer spelt 'shoppe'.) **Bahasa Indonesia** is also influenced not only by the Western world, but also by its many regional dialects.

So don't worry if you see Indonesian words which are slightly different to the ones you use, often they are both correct! A good example of this is the word for 'friend'. Both **teman** and **kawan** are equally acceptable, and for simplicity this book has used **teman** only. However **kawan** can be used instead any time you like.

Here is a list of words and the variation we have used, to make things a bit clearer.

Standard Indonesian	Popular variation	Meaning	Variation used in <i>Bagus sekali!</i>
cokelat	coklat	chocolate	coklat
capai	cape, capek	tired	cape
cabai	cabe	chilli	cabe
negara	negeri	country	negara
Inggris	Inggeris	English	Inggris
kari	kare	curry	kari
cecak	cicak	gecko	cicak
bus	bis	bus	bis
khawatir	kuatir, kawatir	to worry	kuatir
keraton	kraton	palace	keraton
musik rok	musik rock	rock music	musik rock
musik jaz	musik jazz	jazz music	musik jazz
menelepon	menelepon	to telephone/call	menelepon
Australia	Australi	Australia	Australia
Italia	Itali	Italy	Italia



Usually the popular usage is more common in conversation and is less formal. This is worth bearing in mind as it is wise to choose **standard Indonesian** when writing more formal, extended pieces!

The language used in this textbook is standard formal and informal Indonesian, with some examples of slang in **Langkah 6** and **8**. The latest **Kamus Besar** (2nd edition) is the source used for accuracy. The aim of *Bagus sekali!* is to help you communicate effectively in Indonesian, so less formal language, which is appropriate between friends, is used in the dialogue of the photo-stories which begin every **langkah**. More formal language is used in the captions.

**Hati-hati!** In more casual speech, Indonesians often drop the first part of the verb. Here are some examples from the second photo-story in **Langkah 4**:

...Saya mau **beli** CD yang ini...

...I want to buy this CD...

...saya **punya** banyak sekali koleksi Mozart di rumah.

...I've got a really big collection of Mozart at home.

**Beli** and **punya** are examples of **ber-** and **me-**verbs that have been shortened to make them sound really casual.

The main point to remember is that it is fine to use popular usage and even sometimes some slang when you are around your friends, but try to stick with standard Indonesian when you are writing formal letters, doing assignments, or addressing people you don't know.

### Which 'you'?

Don't forget to pay special attention to this rule when you use the word 'you'.

<b>anda</b>	formal and necessary when addressing someone older or someone you don't know. You may also use <b>Ibu</b> or <b>Bapak</b> here too
<b>kamu</b>	fine with friends and brothers/sisters (but not with your <b>Bu</b> or <b>Pak!</b> )
<b>engkau</b>	only okay with very close friends or younger children



## Me-verbs table

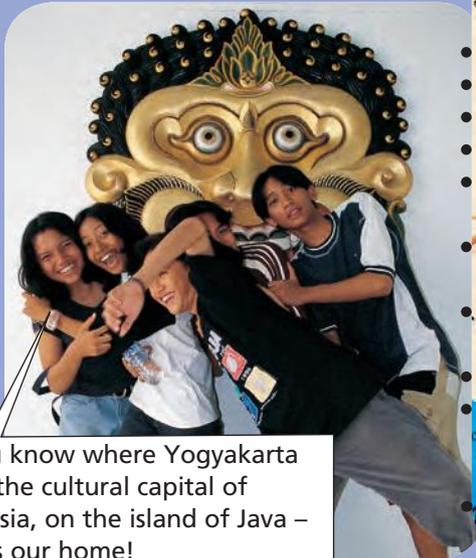
Just for your reference!

Prefix word	Base word begins with...	Example	Meaning	Base
me-	l	melihat	to see	lihat
	m	memandikan	to wash someone	mandi
	n (ny, ng)	menyanyi	to sing	nyanyi
	r	merusak	to destroy	rusak
	w	mewarnai	to colour in	warna
	y	meyakinkan	to convince someone	yakin
mem-	b	membantu	to help	bantu
	p → ,p'	memotong	to cut	potong
men-	d	mendengar	to hear	dengar
	j	menjemput	to pick up someone (from airport etc.)	jemput
	c	mencari	to look for	cari
	t → ,t'	menulis	to write	tulis
meng-	h	menghapus	to erase	hapus
	g	menggosok	to brush	gosok
	a	mengambil	to fetch	ambil
	e	mengeja	to spell	eja
	i	mengisi	to fill up	isi
	o	mengobrol	to chat	obrol
	u	mengukir	to carve	ukir
	k → ,k'	mengirim	to send	kirim
meny-	s → ,s'	menyebut	to mention	sebut

It is important when using these rules not to get too worried about remembering all of them at once – the trick is just to remember one word in each category that sticks with you. For example: **membaca** or **membawa**. You will then have automatically remembered the rule for all base words starting with **b-**, and so on.

**Note:** Unlike **me-**verbs, **di-**verbs always keep the first letter of a base verb, e.g. **ditulis**, **dikirim**, **disebut**

# HAI! KENALKAN, KAMI DARI YOGYA!



Do you know where Yogyakarta is? It's the cultural capital of Indonesia, on the island of Java – and it's our home!



## Data pribadi

Personal details



Imam

**Nama lengkap:** Imam Wirawan Zurmanda  
**Nama panggilan:** Imam  
**Umur:** 15 tahun  
**Tanggal lahir:** 5 Agustus 1984  
**Tempat lahir:** Sragen, Jawa  
**Bintang:** Leo  
**Hobi:** Sepak bola, bermain gitar  
**Musik fav:** Ska (Tipe-X); klasik  
**Makanan fav:** Coklat, sate  
**Minuman fav:** Es teh  
**Pada waktu luang:** Ke rumah teman, jalan-jalan di mal  
**Acara TV fav:** *Liga Itali Seri A, Liga Utama Inggris* (sepak bola)



Hendri

**Nama lengkap:** Hendri Gunawan Wibisono  
**Nama panggilan:** Hendri  
**Umur:** 15 tahun  
**Tanggal lahir:** 21 April 1984  
**Tempat lahir:** Yogyakarta, Jawa  
**Bintang:** Taurus  
**Hobi:** Taekwondo  
**Musik fav:** Slow rock (Alanis Morissette, Gigi)  
**Makanan fav:** Pizza  
**Minuman fav:** Coca-Cola  
**Pada waktu luang:** Jalan-jalan di mal  
**Acara TV fav:** *Planet Football*



Yeyen

**Nama lengkap:** Yeyen Tungga Dewi  
**Nama panggilan:** Yeyen  
**Umur:** 14 tahun  
**Tanggal lahir:** 14 Juni 1985  
**Tempat lahir:** Yogyakarta, Jawa  
**Bintang:** Gemini  
**Hobi:** Berenang, bersepatu roda  
**Musik fav:** Pop (Sheila on 7, Eross)  
**Makanan fav:** Sup jagung  
**Minuman fav:** Es kopi  
**Pada waktu luang:** Ke rumah teman  
**Acara TV fav:** MTV



Hadi

**Nama lengkap:** Muhammad Hadhi Kurniawan  
**Nama panggilan:** Hadi  
**Umur:** 16 tahun  
**Tanggal lahir:** 9 Oktober 1983  
**Tempat lahir:** Jakarta, Jawa  
**Bintang:** Libra  
**Hobi:** Berenang, bersepeda  
**Musik fav:** Alternatif  
**Makanan fav:** Coklat, bakso  
**Minuman fav:** Air putih  
**Pada waktu luang:** Ke rumah teman  
**Acara TV fav:** Acara kuis



Nurita

**Nama lengkap:** Nurita Ratna Juwita Nasution  
**Nama panggilan:** Nurita  
**Umur:** 14 tahun  
**Tanggal lahir:** 28 November 1985  
**Tempat lahir:** Yogyakarta, Jawa  
**Bintang:** Sagitarius  
**Hobi:** Berenang, mendengarkan musik  
**Musik fav:** Pop (Backstreet Boys); gitaris (Tohpati)  
**Makanan fav:** Lasagne  
**Minuman fav:** Es jeruk  
**Pada waktu luang:** Jalan-jalan di mal, ke kolam renang  
**Acara TV fav:** Friends, MTV



It is common in Indonesia to shorten words for convenience. For example **favorit** becomes **fav**. Note that this is only used in casual situations like conversations or in magazines.

### KATA-KATA BARU

**Nama lengkap** full name  
**Nama panggilan** given name or nickname (the name your friends and family use)

# YOGYAKARTA

## Indonesia's cultural capital city!



Ayo ikut kita ke tempat-tempat yang sangat menarik di kota Yogyakarta!



Jalan Malioboro

Yogyakarta

### Jalan Malioboro – Malioboro Street

Jalan Malioboro is one of the main tourist destinations in Yogyakarta, as it is always alive and bustling. The cultural focus of the city attracts a lot of tourists to Yogya, and Jalan Malioboro is famous for being crammed with stalls – selling everything you can imagine, and usually for a good price! It is now Yogya's prime commercial area for all kinds of business people from wealthy tycoons to streetsellers who use its footpaths to sell a few small items.

### Modern music in Yogya

Yogya is also famous for its vibrant music industry and great nightlife. In the last five years the music industry in Yogya has really expanded. Yogya is now only second to Bandung and Jakarta, the two centres of modern Indonesian music. There's a real variety of music here from pop, rock, ska, funk and dance music. Lots of bands play to all hours of the morning in pubs, cafés and clubs. Often musicians start playing in school bands, and then go on to form their own groups. While there are heaps of cover bands, there are also lots of bands who write their own original music, such as Sheila on 7.

### Candi Borobudur and Candi Prambanan

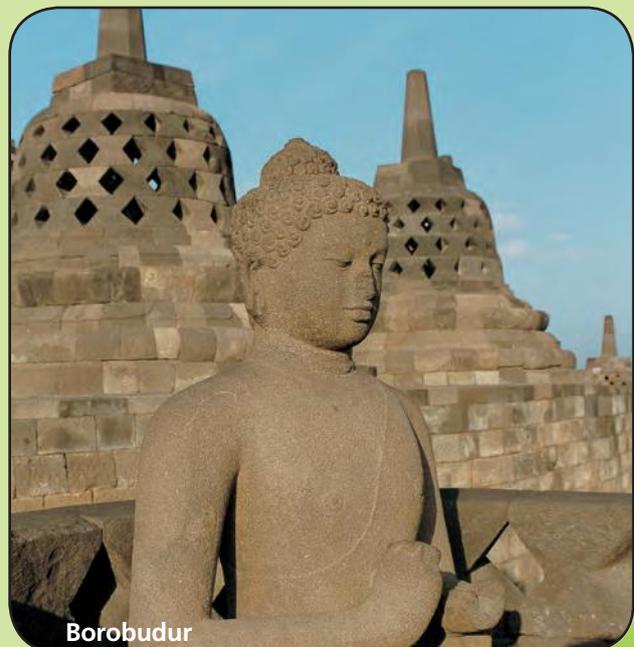
On the plain of Kedu, near Yogyakarta, stand the largest examples of sacred architecture in Java. Here stands the beautiful Hindu temple complex of Prambanan, as well as the world-famous Hindu-Buddhist temple of **Borobudur**.

### Candi Borobudur

Borobudur is one of the greatest Buddhist temples in the world. However, the initial construction was planned and started by Hindu builders around 775 AD. It was later finished by the Sailendra kings during the Buddhist Sailendra dynasty from 790 to 850 AD. Soon after this, the Sailendra kings moved their court to East Java and for centuries the site lay forgotten, buried under layers of volcanic ash and jungle growth.

It wasn't until 1815 that it was re-discovered by the then British Lieutenant Governor of Java, Sir Stamford Raffles. In the early 1900s the Dutch rulers of Indonesia began the first restoration of Borobudur. In 1973 another restoration project was started on the monument. It took 10 years and US\$21 million to complete it!

Walking around Borobudur's circular series of terraces, with their elaborate carvings, you symbolically spiral upward from the everyday world to a state of absolute nothingness or, as Buddhists call it, **Nirvana** (heaven). Near the top there are 72 small **stupas** (bell shapes), each containing a beautiful, large statue of the Buddha. It is said that if you reach through the spaces in the stone bell-shape and touch the Buddha with your hand it will bring you good luck and what you wish for will come true!



Borobudur

## Candi Prambanan

Prambanan Temple was constructed in the middle of the 9th century, about 50 years after Candi Borobudur was finished. It is easily the most



Candi Prambanan Yogyakarta

outstanding example of Hindu architecture in Indonesia. It is actually a complex of temples called Candi Loro Jonggrang, but is better known Prambanan. The temple gets its name from the village of Prambanan where it is located.

Prambanan contains more than 250 temples, most of which are in ruins. There are eight main temples in the central courtyard, the largest being the temple to the Hindu Goddess Shiva.

If you visit the temple on a clear moonlit night you might just be lucky enough to see a live performance of the famous Ramayana Ballet, with this haunting temple structure silhouetted in the background!

### There's so much more!

Yogya has so many fantastic places to visit, from the sultan's palace called the **Keraton** to all the fascinating batik factories, silversmith's shops

Nah! Kita sedang di Keraton, menunggu pertunjukan gamelan, tapi ada banyak tempat lain yang bagus sekali! Ayo, datanglah ke Yogya!



and **wayang kulit** makers – you will have to bring an extra bag for all the shopping! If you've got time you can stay and study these arts yourself, since Yogya has heaps of cultural schools and art courses.

**Keren, ya?**

You can also visit the beautiful beach of **Parangtritis**, not far away, and find out more about the local legend of **Nyai Roro Kidul**, the queen of the south seas who likes to take swimmers wearing green under the ocean to keep for herself!

### Tekno tips!



To find out more about Yogyakarta you can do your own Internet research. Use these key words in a search for loads more information and great images:

**Yogyakarta, Borobudur, Prambanan, Keraton or Kraton, Batik, Wayang Kulit, Parangtritis, Ramayana Ballet, Indonesia.**



Candi Prambanan



**JAWA**

## LANGKAH 1



# SIAPA SAYA?

## YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ describe your personality
- ◆ describe a friend's personality
- ◆ read your star sign predictions
- ◆ talk about careers you might like to do
- ◆ say if someone is suitable for a particular career
- ◆ disagree with someone
- ◆ find out about someone you don't know at all





# MAU MENJADI PENYANYI?

# YANG BENAR?!

Sesudah sekolah selesai pada hari Sabtu sore Nurita, Yeyen, Hendri, Imam dan Hadi pergi ke Java Kafe.

Hadi selalu santai tetapi Imam tidak begitu sabar!



Tiba-tiba Nurita mulai menyanyi, tetapi suaranya tidak begitu bagus!

LANGKAH 1

'Kuingin kembali, tanpa resah hati...'

6



Aduh, yang benar?

7

Kamu terlalu pe-de.

Aduh, Nurita!



Kalian jahat sekali.

Hendri dan Yeyen jujur sekali kepada Nurita...

8

Dan kamu juga kurang trendy untuk menjadi penyanyi!

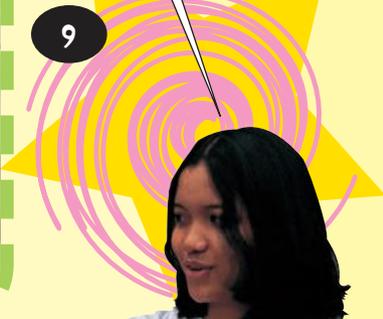
Tapi saya trendy sekali dan pandai menyanyi.

Saya tidak setuju! Suara kamu jelek!

Wah! Tidak benar! Suara saya bagus sekali!



9



Yeyen pikir ada karir lain yang lebih cocok untuk Nurita...

10

Ayo, kita membaca bintang kamu di majalah ini. Bintang kamu apa?

Saya lahir pada tanggal 17 Desember, jadi bintang saya...



11

Yeyen membaca bintang Nurita.

Bintang kamu Sagitarius.

Ya, yang ini!



12

**Sagitarius** ( 23 Nov - 21 Des)



Jangan terlalu percaya diri karena akan membuat anda dijauhi oleh teman-teman anda. Karir: Anda suka ke luar kota. Anda tidak begitu cocok untuk bekerja dengan orang. Anda suka binatang jadi anda cocok untuk menjadi dokter hewan.

Rider Strong, 11 Desember

Kamu tidak cocok untuk menjadi penyanyi. Kamu lebih cocok untuk menjadi dokter hewan!

Tapi saya tidak suka binatang. Saya tidak mau menjadi dokter hewan!

B



Tetapi saya masih mau menjadi penyanyi!  
La-la-la-la-la...



14

15

Ayo, cepat, sebelum Nurita menyanyi lagi!

Kalian mau ke mana?

Kami mau pulang, telinga kami sakit!



He! Tunggu sebentar! Saya belum selesai menyanyi! Tunggu! Tunggu!

16



## KATA-KATA BARU

adik-adik	<i>term of address for people younger than yourself</i>	membuat menjadi penyanyi pe-de	to make to become singer self-confident (short for <b>percaya diri</b> )
bintang	star, horoscope	perhatikanlah pikir tapi terkenal terlalu tidak setuju yang benar?	pay attention to this to think but (short for <b>tetapi</b> ) famous too don't agree is it true?, is he/she for real?
dijauhi	to be far away from		
dokter hewan	vet		
jadi	so		
jangan	don't		
kalian	all of you		
karir	career		
'kuingin kembali, tanpa resah hati...'	'I want to go back, without a restless heart'		
Mbak	<i>term of address for females older than you</i>		

Don't mix up **bintang** and **binatang**!! **Bintang** means 'star' or 'horoscope', while **binatang** means 'animal'. Here's one way for you to remember: the extra a in **binatang** is for 'animal'.

**HATI-HATI!**

### JANGAN LUPA!

**Anda** is used for 'you' in formal situations and whenever you are talking to people you don't know. This is why you will see it used a lot in notices, newspapers etc. Here's an example from a horoscope:

**Sekolah: Minggu ini cukup bagus untuk anda.**  
School: This week will be OK for you.

## TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

### 1 Hey, we're at the...! Kita sudah sampai di...

**Kita sudah sampai di...** is how you say 'Ah, good, we're at the...!' or 'Ah – here we are!' This is a handy phrase to use, especially when you're travelling or just hanging out!

**Kita sudah sampai di Java Kafe.** Here we are at the Java Kafe.

### 2 Saying someone is suited to something: **cocok untuk...**

To talk about whether people or things are suitable, use the following expressions:

<b>cocok</b>	suitable, suited
<b>tidak begitu cocok</b>	not really suitable or suited
<b>tidak cocok</b>	not suitable or suited to

### JANGAN LUPA!

Don't forget the golden rule of pronunciation  
c = 'ch'.

To say 'suited to' or 'suitable for', use **cocok untuk**. Here are some examples:

**Kamu cocok untuk menjadi apa?**

What are you suited to?

**Saya cocok untuk menjadi guru.**

I would make a good teacher (I'm suited to it).

**Dia tidak begitu cocok untuk menjadi penyanyi!**

She's not really suited to becoming a singer!

# COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 14 Pe-nouns and Occupations

## 1 Mau menjadi apa?

What do you want to be?



Imam



Selamat siang!  
Nama saya Imam.  
Saya ramah dan lucu tapi tidak begitu sabar, dan saya sedikit bandel. Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi pemasak!  
Bintang saya Leo.



Hendri



Halo, nama saya Hendri. Saya sportif dan pemberani. Saya juga suka berolahraga – kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi olahragawan (atlet taekwondo)!  
Bintang saya Taurus.



Yeyen



Hai, nama saya Yeyen. Saya cerdas tetapi tidak sombong. Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi peragawati. Bintang saya Gemini.



Nurita



Selamat siang, nama saya Nurita. Saya pe-de dan sedikit cerewet. Saya suka menyanyi – kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi penyanyi terkenal! Bintang saya Sagitarius.



Hadi



Hai! Nama saya Hadi. Saya santai, sabar dan jujur. Saya pandai matematika dan suka sekali uang!! Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi pegawai bank!  
Bintang saya Libra.



**A** Ask about someone's personality.

▲ Bagaimana sifat Imam?

● Imam/Dia ramah dan lucu.

**B** Discuss someone's personal characteristics.

▲ Apakah Imam pemalu?

● Bukan, dia bukan pemalu. Dia sedikit bandel.

**C** Find out what job someone wants to do.

▲ Kalau Imam sudah besar, dia mau menjadi apa?

● Dia mau menjadi pemasak.

Use **bukan** with pe-nouns, e.g. **pemalu**.  
Use **tidak** with adjectives e.g. **malu**.

Dia **bukan** pemalu.  
He's not a shy person.  
Dia **tidak** malu.  
He's not shy/embarrassed.

### BERANI COBA?

Use your **Kamus** (dictionary) to find the name of your dream job. Now talk to a friend about it.

▲ Kalau kamu sudah besar, kamu mau menjadi apa?

● Saya mau menjadi...

# BAGAIMANA SIFAT ANDA?

## ZODIAK



**KAPRIKORNUS**  
Cerewet dan sopan. Kadang-kadang bandel, tetapi cerdas.



**AKUARIUS**  
Ramah dan jujur. Sedikit lucu juga, tidak pernah sedih.



**PISES**  
Sensitif dan pendiam. Biasanya jujur dan baik hati.



**ARIES**  
Percaya diri dan sportif. Kadang-kadang bandel, tidak pernah sedih.



**TAURUS**  
Ramah dan sopan. Biasanya sportif juga, tetapi sedikit cerewet.



**GEMINI**  
Cerdas dan baik hati. Cukup percaya diri tetapi tidak sombong.



**KANSER**  
Sensitif dan pemalu. Biasanya lucu juga.



**LEO**  
Lucu dan ramah. Tidak begitu sabar. Rajin dan jujur.



**VIRGO**  
Rajin dan pandai. Kadang-kadang cerewet, dan tidak begitu santai.



**LIBRA**  
Jujur dan santai. Kadang-kadang pendiam, dan sensitif.



**SKORPIO**  
Pemberani dan ramah. Tidak begitu sensitif.



**SAGITARIUS**  
Percaya diri dan pemberani. Kadang-kadang sombong.

**D** Discuss someone's star sign.

- ▲ Bintang Imam apa?
- Bintang dia **Leo**. Bagaimana sifat **Leo**?
- ▲ **Leo** lucu, ramah dan tidak begitu sabar.
- Apakah itu cocok untuk **Imam**?
- ▲ Ya! Itu cocok! **Imam** lucu sekali dan ramah. Dia juga tidak begitu sabar.

### BERANI COBA?

What star sign are you and your friends? Do you agree with the personality descriptions? Discuss your own star signs!

- Bintang kamu/teman kamu apa?
- Bagaimana bintang kamu/teman kamu?
- Apakah itu cocok untuk kamu? Kamu setuju dengan bintang kamu/teman kamu?

### KATA-KATA BARU

bandel	stubborn	pemarah	bad-tempered	santai	easy-going
cerdas	intelligent	pemberani	courageous	sedih	sad, feeling down
cerewet	fussy, talkative	pendiam	quiet	sensitif	sensitive
jahat	nasty, awful	percaya diri	self-confident	sifat	characteristic
jujur	honest	rajin	hard-working	sombong	arrogant, snobby
pemalas	lazy	ramah	friendly	sopan	polite
pemalu	shy	sabar	patient	sportif	sporty

# COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 5 Saying someone is suited to something

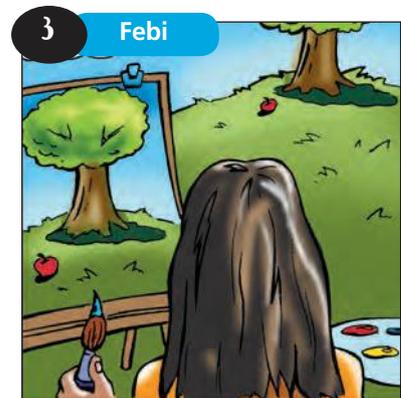
## 2 Apakah kamu cocok atau tidak? Are you suitable or not?



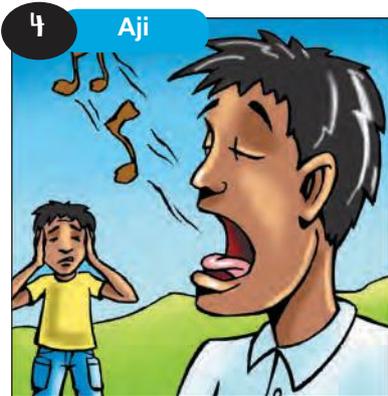
1 Jono  
pegawai bank



2 Sari  
pemasak



3 Febi  
pelukis



4 Aji  
penyanyi



5 Oki  
pelayan toko

**Malioboro Mal dicari:**

**Penyanyi:** harus pemberani dan pandai menyanyi.

**Pemasak:** harus sabar dan pandai memasak.

**Pelukis:** harus sensitif dan pandai melukis.

**Pegawai bank:** harus percaya diri dan pandai matematika.

**Pelayan toko:** harus sopan dan pandai bahasa Inggris.

Discuss the job ads and whether people are suitable.

- A ▲ Jono mau menjadi apa?  
● Dia mau menjadi pegawai bank.
- B ▲ Harus bagaimana untuk menjadi pegawai bank?  
● Harus percaya diri dan pandai matematika.
- C ▲ Apakah Jono cocok untuk menjadi pegawai bank?  
● Tidak! Dia tidak cocok.  
▲ Mengapa?  
● Karena dia kurang pandai matematika.

### BERANI COBA?

Ask a friend if you are suited to a particular job.

▲ Apakah saya cocok untuk menjadi pegawai bank?

● Ya! Kamu cocok sekali karena kamu pandai matematika.

### JANGAN LUPA!

kamu pandai...

you're good at...

kamu kurang pandai

you're not very good at...

# BICARA BEBAS!

PAIR  
ACTIVITY

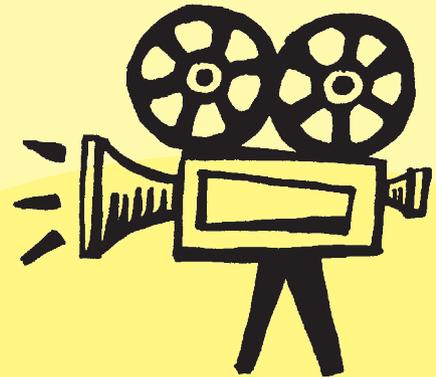
Refer to: p 5 Saying someone is suited to something

## 1 Saya tidak setuju!

I don't agree! – pair work/group of 3

You are a film star who has just been shown a great script for the latest blockbuster multi-million dollar movie. But another actor (your partner) desperately wants to get the same part. (You can choose whatever kind of film you want.)

Argue with your partner about why you should be the star of the film. Talk them out of auditioning by pointing out all your good qualities. Really rub it in by listing their bad points!



### USEFUL PHRASES

Saya lebih [adjective] daripada kamu.

I am more [adjective] than you.

Saya tidak setuju, kamu tidak begitu [adjective]!

I don't agree, you're not very [adjective].

Saya [adjective] dan kamu tidak.

I am [adjective] and you aren't.

### BERANI COBA?

A third person can be the producer of the new film who decides who gets the part and states why they have chosen them. Use the following statement to help you:

- Saya kira Brad lebih cocok untuk film ini karena...

2

## Selebriti yang mana?

Celebrity heads – class activity

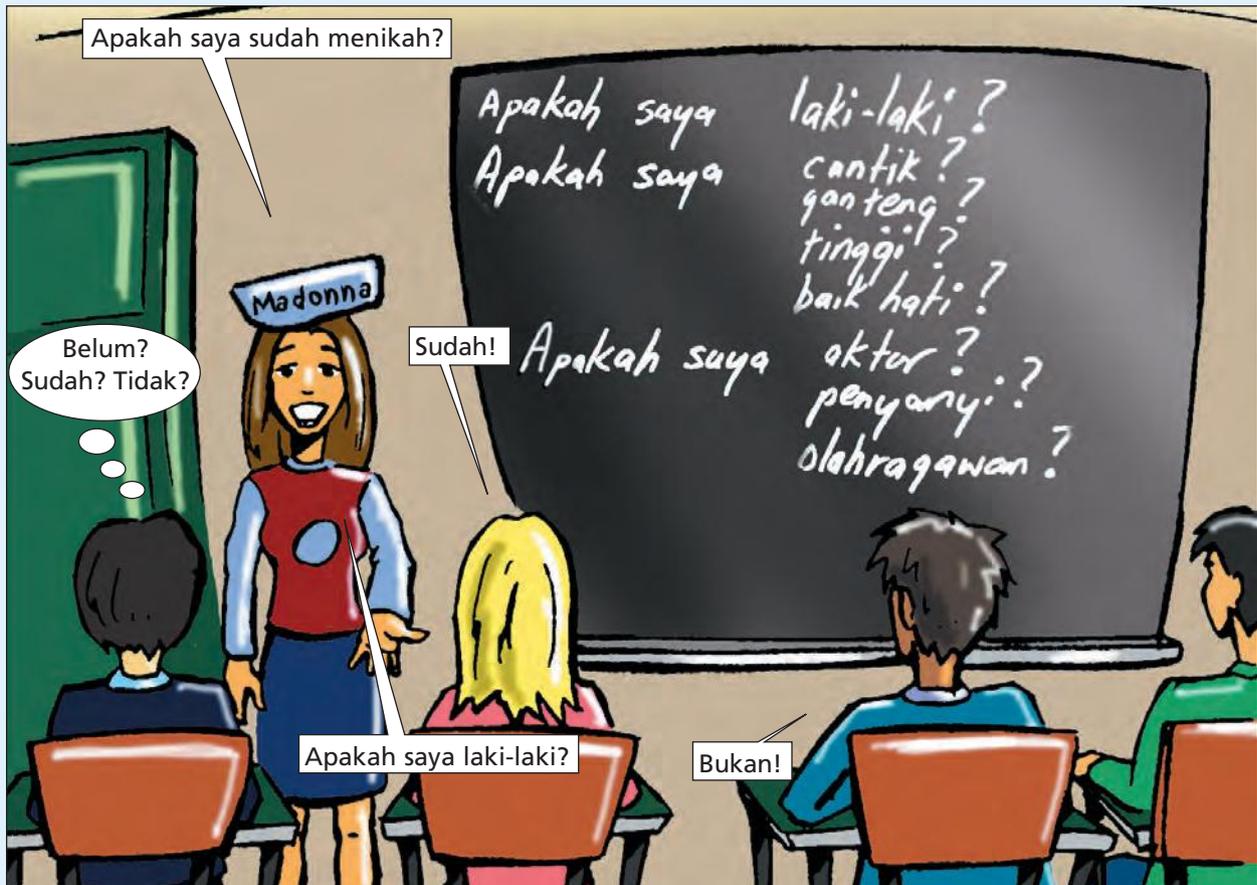
As a class, brainstorm all the typical questions you need to use for finding out about a person – their physical characteristics, personality traits, star sign, occupation etc. Have all these questions on a whiteboard in Indonesian so everyone can see them. The questions must be answered with a yes/no response.

Using some masking tape or sticky labels, and a Texta, write the name of a well-known film star, sporting hero or musician, who is still alive, on each strip. Stick your label on a classmate's forehead, without them seeing who their celebrity is.

The person wearing the label needs to find out who their famous person is, using **Apakah...?** questions, e.g.: **Apakah saya tinggi?** (Am I tall?), **Apakah saya sudah menikah?** (Am I married?). The class answers with: **ya, tidak, bukan, or belum and sudah.**



**Hint!** Ask your teacher for examples of questions if you get stuck!



### BERANI COBA?

Have more 'celebrities' out the front of the class, or work in small groups.

### JANGAN LUPA!

tidak	no (for actions and adjectives)
bukan	no (for things/people)
belum	no, not yet
sudah	yes, already
ya	yes

1

## Bagaimana cewek/cowok keren?

What makes someone cool?

Read what Nurita, Yeyen, Imam, Hendri and Hadi think makes someone cool.



Yeyen

*Yang paling penting, cowok harus jujur dan sensitif. Bagus juga kalau dia cerdas! Itu baru keren! Kalau cowok terlalu sombong saya tidak begitu suka.*



Hadi

*Yang penting cewek harus berani dan ramah. Kalau terlalu diam dia membosankan.*



Nurita

*Saya suka cowok yang ramah dan sportif, tapi dia juga harus sopan di depan keluarga saya!*



Hendri

*Untuk saya, cewek keren adalah cewek santai tetapi cerdas juga! Saya tidak senang kalau pacar saya bodoh! Kalau dia sabar, itu juga bagus karena saya suka santai!*



Imam

*Hmmm, saya suka cewek yang lucu, ramah dan tidak begitu cerewet. Kalau dia sabar itu lebih bagus, karena saya punya banyak teman perempuan!*

**Kamu setuju atau tidak?** Do you agree or not? What do you think makes someone cool? What qualities do you like in your friends? Discuss the opinions above with your friends and then come up with your own personal list of qualities.

- ▲ Bagaimana cowok/cewek keren?
- Saya suka cewek/cowok yang [adjective].
- Yang penting cewek/cowok harus [adjective].
- Kalau terlalu [adjective] itu tidak bagus.
- Bagus juga kalau dia...

### BERANI COBA?

Compare your list with a friend. Defend your opinions using these expressions:

- Ya, saya setuju, cewek/cowok keren kalau...
- Saya tidak setuju! Cewek/cowok tidak keren kalau...

**Cewek** meaning 'girls' or 'chicks' and **cowok** meaning 'guys' or 'blokes' are very common expressions among teenage friends in Indonesia. Be careful not to use these words in other contexts – they are slang and only meant for teenagers!

**Itu baru keren!** This is a great way to say 'That's cool!'

**Pacar** means boy/girlfriend.

**HATI-HATI!**

# BACALAH INI!

PAIR  
ACTIVITY

## 2 Zodiak anda

Your horoscope – pair work

Read your horoscope for this week, for fun. Now read your partner's horoscope. Discuss it to see who has the best prediction!

# ZODIAK ANDA!

tgl: tanggal s/d: sampai dengan

## Kaprikornus

dari tgl. 22 Desember s/d 19 Januari

**Sekolah:** Minggu ini cukup bagus untuk anda.

**Keluarga:** Jangan lupa mengucapkan terima kasih kepada orang tua anda yang sudah membantu anda.

**Teman-teman:** Pada hari Rabu ada situasi menarik yang akan membuat teman anda senang.

**Cinta:** Jangan bohong kepada dia! Dia pasti tahu!

mengucapkan to say, to express  
situasi situation  
bohong to lie

## Pisces

dari tgl 19 Februari s/d 20 Maret

**Sekolah:** Anda biasanya pendiam tapi minggu ini anda merasa lebih berani.

**Keluarga:** Sekarang waktu yang bagus untuk memecahkan masalah yang masih ada.

**Teman-teman:** Ada teman yang akan membantu anda.

**Cinta:** Jangan malu! Anda akan sukses minggu ini.

memecahkan to break, solve  
masalah problem  
sukses successful

## Taurus

dari tgl 20 April s/d 20 Mei

**Sekolah:** Ada guru baru yang anda pasti suka, jangan malas!

**Keluarga:** Jangan lupa membersihkan kamar tidur minggu ini. Ibu anda pasti senang.

**Teman-teman:** Karena kepribadian anda yang ramah, banyak teman yang selalu ikut ke mana-mana.

**Cinta:** Hati-hati pacar anda cemburu, luangkan waktu untuk bersantai dengan dia!

kepribadian personality  
cemburu jealous  
luangkan waktu to spend time (with someone)

## Akuarius

dari tgl 20 Januari s/d 18 Februari

**Sekolah:** Hati-hati, anda akan mendapat kejutan minggu ini!

**Keluarga:** Minggu ini minggu yang baik untuk menjelaskan semua masalah dengan keluarga.

**Teman-teman:** Teman anda yang sensitif akan kembali.

**Cinta:** Anda rindu sama dia.

kejutan surprise  
menjelaskan to explain  
masalah problem  
rindu to miss, long for

## Aries

dari tgl 21 Maret s/d 19 April

**Sekolah:** Memang benar anda pandai dan cakap tapi jangan menjadi sombong!

**Keluarga:** Harus ke rumah nenek dengan Ibu.

**Teman-teman:** Luangkan waktu anda bersama teman-teman, mereka pasti senang.

**Cinta:** Dia juga perlu perhatian.

memang of course  
cakap good-looking, talented  
luangkan waktu to spend time (with someone)  
perhatian attention

## Gemini

dari tgl 21 Mei s/d 21 Juni

**Sekolah:** Jangan jadi pemalas minggu ini karena banyak tugas yang harus dikerjakan.

**Keluarga:** Sepupu anda akan datang minggu ini.

**Teman-teman:** Karena minggu ini agak sibuk, anda bisa minta tolong teman baik anda. Semuanya akan menjadi mudah.

**Cinta:** Ada teman spesial yang ingin berkenalan dengan anda.

tugas a task  
dikerjakan to be done  
minta tolong ask for help

## Kanser

dari tgl 22 Juni s/d 22 Juli

**Sekolah:** Minggu ini agak pelan tapi jangan kuatir!

**Keluarga:** Anda dan keluarga harus beristirahat sekarang karena minggu depan anda akan sibuk.

**Teman-teman:** Banyak kesempatan untuk berpesta, jadi tidur saja sebanyak-banyaknya sekarang.

**Cinta:** Jangan lupa undang dia untuk ke pesta.

pelan slow  
kuatir a worry  
beristirahat to take a rest  
kesempatan an opportunity  
sebanyak-banyaknya as much as possible  
undang to invite

## Virgo

dari tgl 23 Agustus s/d 22 September

**Sekolah:** Karena anda orang yang pandai, anda selalu bekerja dengan keras. Jangan lupa untuk berhenti dan hirup udara segar.

**Keluarga:** Anda dan keluarga juga perlu beristirahat.

**Teman-teman:** Kalau anda mengadakan pesta, teman-teman anda akan senang.

**Cinta:** Pacar anda pasti akan membantu anda dengan masalah minggu ini.

hirup udara segar lit: to smell the fresh air, to relax  
beristirahat to take a rest  
mengadakan pesta to hold a party  
masalah problem

## Skorpio

dari tgl 24 Oktober s/d 21 November

**Sekolah:** Anda bosan, tetapi anda masih harus ke sekolah!

**Keluarga:** Meskipun ini minggu yang santai, jangan lupa akan pekerjaan anda.

**Teman-teman:** Kadang-kadang anda bisa menjadi marah kalau teman anda membosankan atau sombong. Hati-hati, ya?

**Cinta:** Jalan-jalan dengan pacar anda.

bosan bored  
meskipun although  
membosankan to be boring  
pacar boy/girlfriend

## Leo

dari tgl 23 Juli s/d 22 Agustus

**Sekolah:** Jangan terlalu sibuk minggu ini! Cobalah bersantai.

**Keluarga:** Awas! Anda harus bersabar. Kalau bisa sabar akan lebih baik.

**Teman-teman:** Anda harus simpan uang anda karena akan ada pengeluaran yang tak terduga.

**Cinta:** Hari Kamis adalah hari yang baik!

simpan to save  
pengeluaran expenses  
tak terduga not expected/unexpected

## Libra

dari tgl 23 September s/d 23 Oktober

**Sekolah:** Hati-hati minggu ini, kalau anda malas anda tidak akan sukses!

**Keluarga:** Anda akan mendapat undangan penting pada hari Jumat.

**Teman-teman:** Teman baik anda perlu bantuan. Jadilah pendengar yang baik dan berikanlah nasihat anda.

**Cinta:** Jangan lupa merencanakan ulang tahun dia.

undangan invitation  
bantuan help  
pendengar listener  
berikanlah nasihat to give them advice  
merencanakan to make plans

## Sagitarius

dari tgl 22 November s/d 21 Desember

**Sekolah:** Karena anda rajin, anda akan sukses.

**Keluarga:** Anda dan keluarga akan pergi ke luar kota minggu ini.

**Teman-teman:** Minggu depan akan ada pesta terbesar dan anda harus ikut!

**Cinta:** Nasib anda dan pacar anda tergantung pada pesta itu!

nasib fate, destiny  
tergantung depends

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 3 Pe-nouns

As with lots of Indonesian words a *prefix* can be added to the front of a base word to change its meaning slightly.

**pe-** The **pe-**prefix usually gives us the person (or thing) who performs the action of the base word.

base word		verb		pe-noun	
nyanyi	sing	menyanyi	to sing	penyanyi	singer
masak	cook	memasak	to cook	pemasak	chef
tulis	write	menulis	to write	penulis	writer
main	play	bermain	to play	pemain	player, actor

HATI-HATI!

It sometimes helps to think that **pe = person.**

Pe-nouns generally follow the same rules as **me-**verbs do when they join a base word. Some exceptions are: **pekerja**, **petenis**, **pejalan kaki** and **pedagang**, because they don't change the first letter of their base word.

The **pe-**prefix also applies when you look at personality traits. For example:

base word		pe-noun	
berani	brave	pemberani	a brave person
malu	shy, embarrassed	pemalu	a shy person
diam	quiet	pendiam	a quiet person

It's important to understand the difference between an adjective like **diam** and a personality trait like **pendiam**.

**Ibu saya diam.**

My mother is quiet (right now) or Mum didn't say anything, she was just quiet.

but

**Ibu saya pendiam.**

My mother is a quiet person.

Because **pendiam** is a noun, it has to be negated with **bukan**.

**Imam bukan pendiam.**

Imam is not a quiet person.

## 4 Occupations: When I grow up I want to be an astronaut!

To talk about what job you want to do when you are older, use:

Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi...

Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi astronaut!  
When I grow up I want to be an astronaut!

Kalau kamu sudah besar, kamu mau menjadi apa?  
What do you want to be when you grow up?



Kalau saya sudah besar, saya mau menjadi milioner!

## 5 Occupations: **Tukang, juru atau ahli?**

Another handy set of words to know, especially when you are talking about occupations, is:

<b>tukang</b>	tradesperson, skilled labourer	<b>tukang becak</b>	becak driver
<b>juru</b>	professional, skilled worker	<b>juru tulis</b>	writer (= <b>penulis</b> )
<b>ahli</b>	highly trained expert	<b>ahli komputer</b>	computer expert

## 6 Occupations: **-wan, -wati**

You will notice some words in Indonesian end in **-wan** or **-wati**. This usually only applies to occupations, and tells you whether the person is male (**-wan**) or female (**-wati**). Here's an example:

<b>peragawati</b>	female model	<b>peragawan</b>	male model
-------------------	--------------	------------------	------------

Sometimes the ending **-wan** can be used for both males and females, just as the ending '-man' (chairman, spokesman) was used in English. The most common ones are:

<b>olahragawan</b>	athlete, sportsperson
<b>pustakawan</b>	librarian
<b>wartawan</b>	journalist

## 7 How to agree and disagree: **saya (tidak) setuju!**

To agree with someone, you simply use **saya setuju**. To disagree, you use **saya tidak setuju**, but don't forget to do it calmly, Indonesian-style.

Yeyen: **Saya tidak setuju! Suara kamu jelek!**  
I don't agree! Your voice is awful!

## 8 Terms of address: **adik-adik**

**Adik** is a polite term of address for speaking to a younger person in an everyday situation. It comes from the family term meaning younger brother or sister. You can use **adik-adik** to speak to a group of younger people, just as the waitress does in the photo-story when she speaks to Nurita and her friends:

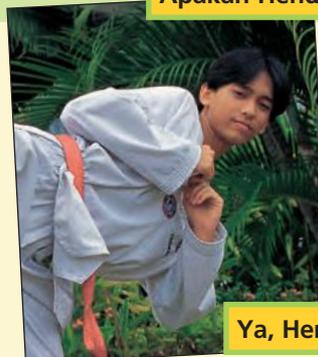
**Mau minum apa, adik-adik?**  
What would you like to drink, guys?

### **JANGAN LUPA!**

When you want to ask a question that has a yes/no answer we use **Apakah?** Think of **Apakah?** as a '?', which changes a normal statement into a question.

**Dia pemalu.** He is shy.  
**Apakah dia pemalu?** Is he shy?

This is very useful for finding out lots of information about someone new, or for playing celebrity heads!



**Apakah Hendri sportif?**

**Ya, Hendri sportif sekali!**



# KUIS: Kamu mau menjadi apa?

Pair work. Quiz your partner to find out what career they are suited to. Circle the letter in the appropriate column. At the end of the quiz, count up to see which letter (o, k, a, s) occurs most frequently. This will show you which box you should read.

Pertanyaan	selalu	biasanya	kadang-kadang	jarang
1 Kamu suka bercakap-cakap.	o	k	a	s
2 Kamu suka bermain dengan binatang.	k	o	s	a
3 Kamu suka berjalan kaki.	k	o	a	s
4 Kamu suka berolahraga.	k	s	o	a
5 Kamu suka menonton film.	s	o	a	k
6 Kamu suka menulis setiap hari.	a	o	k	s
7 Kamu membaca surat kabar setiap hari.	s	a	o	k
8 Kamu pandai matematika.	a	k	o	s
9 Kamu pandai ilmu kesenian.	s	a	o	k
10 Kamu pemalu.	a	s	k	o
11 Kamu percaya diri.	k	o	a	s
12 Kamu lucu.	o	s	k	a
13 Kamu suka pergi ke museum.	a	o	s	k
14 Kamu suka menyanyi.	k	o	s	a
15 Kamu suka memasak.	s	o	k	a

## Bagaimana sifat kamu?

### Kebanyakan 'o' (orang)

Pekerjaan yang paling cocok untuk kamu adalah pekerjaan yang umum. Sifat kamu cukup berani dan senang untuk bercakap-cakap dengan siapa saja.

**Kamu bisa menjadi:** pelayan toko, pegawai, wartawan, pemandu wisata, bintang film

### Kebanyakan 'k' (aktif)

Pekerjaan yang paling cocok untuk kamu adalah pekerjaan aktif dan mungkin di luar kantor. Kamu tidak suka sesuatu yang pelan atau membosankan.

**Kamu bisa menjadi:** guru olahraga, dokter hewan, penjaga kebun binatang, pemain tenis.

### Kebanyakan 's' (santai)

Pekerjaan yang paling cocok untuk kamu adalah pekerjaan keren dan tidak begitu susah. Kamu suka kehidupan santai dan tidak terlalu biasa.

**Kamu bisa menjadi:** pembaca acara TV, peragawan/peragawati, pelukis, pemasak

### Kebanyakan 'a' (ahli)

Pekerjaan yang paling cocok untuk kamu adalah pekerjaan akademik. Kamu selalu memikirkan tentang apa saja.

**Kamu bisa menjadi:** dokter, dosen, ahli sejarah, pustakawan, sarjana, penulis

# KATA-KATA BARU

## OCCUPATIONS

astronaut	astronaut
ahli sejarah	historian
aktor	actor
bintang film	film star
dokter hewan	vet
dosen	lecturer
guru	teacher
guru olahraga	sports teacher
olahragawan	athlete, sportsperson
pustakawan	librarian
sarjana	academic, scholar
wartawan	journalist

## PERSONALITY TRAITS

bandel	disobedient, stubborn
berani	brave
cemburu	jealous
cerdas	intelligent
cerewet	fussy
jahat	nasty, awful
jujur	honest
kepribadian	personality
pe-de	self-confident (short for <b>percaya diri</b> )
pemalas	lazy (person)
pemalu	shy (person)
pemarah	bad-tempered (person)
pemberani	brave (person)
pendiam	quiet (person)
percaya diri	self-confident
rajin	diligent, hard-working
sabar	patient
santai	easy-going
sedih	sad, feeling down
sensitif	sensitive
sombong	arrogant, snobby
sopan	polite
sportif	sporty

## PE-NOUNS: OCCUPATIONS

pegawai	employee
pegawai bank	bank worker
pelayan toko	shop assistant
pelukis	painter
pemandu wisata	tour guide
pemasak	chef
pembaca acara TV	television presenter
penulis	writer
penjaga kebun binatang	zoo-keeper
penyanyi	singer
peragawan	male model
peragawati	female model
perawat	nurse ( <i>male/female</i> )

## JANGAN LUPA!

baik hati	kind
lucu	funny, cute
pandai	clever, smart
bodoh	stupid, silly
ramah	friendly

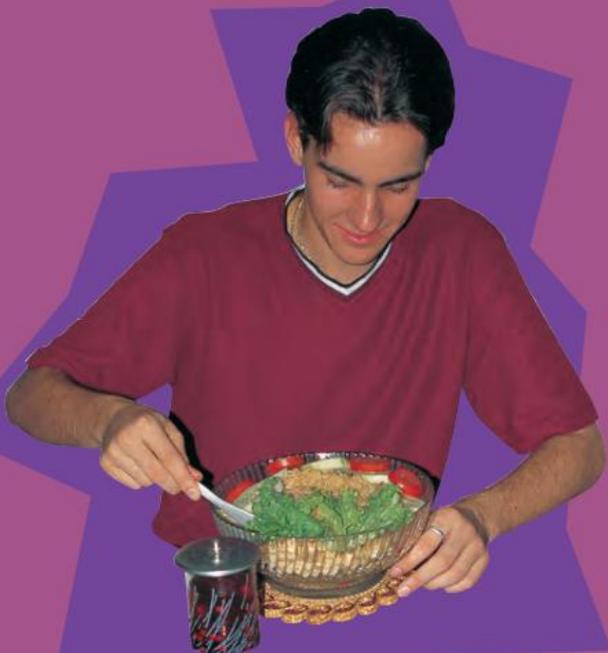
## OTHER WORDS

bintang	star, horoscope
cewek	girl, chick ( <i>slang</i> )
cocok	suitable, suited
cowok	guy, bloke ( <i>slang</i> )
memikirkan (pikir) (tentang)	to think (about)
menikah	to be married
pikir	to think
sesuatu	a thing
setuju	to agree
terkenal	famous
tiba-tiba	suddenly
tidak setuju	don't agree
tidak cocok	not suitable
umum	public
luangkan waktu	to spend time

## LANGKAH 2



# SILAKAN MASUK DAN SELAMAT MAKAN!



### YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ be a good host/guest
- ◆ take part in a meal at someone's house
- ◆ ask for something politely
- ◆ accept or refuse an offer/invitation politely
- ◆ leave a gathering politely
- ◆ recognise an instruction not to do something
- ◆ find out where someone comes from
- ◆ explain where you come from
- ◆ find out about a traditional wedding ceremony from West Java



# Ayo! MAIN KE RUMAH

## SAYA, MICK!

**1** Minggu siang. Mick dari Australia bertamu ke rumah keluarga Hadi. **Permisi!**

Hai, Mick! Apa kabar?

He! Baik-baik saja!

Silakan masuk.

Trims.

**2** Mick tidak tahu kalau dia harus membuka sepatunya.

Maaf – sepatunya harus dibuka, ya!

Oh! Maaf, ya!

Tidak apa-apa.

**3**

Kenalkan, ini ibu saya.

Selamat siang, Bu. Nama saya Mick.

**4**

Maaf, Mick, Bapak sedang tidur siang. Ini adik Hadi.

Selamat siang, Mick. Nama saya Bu Lelly.

**5**

Aduh! Saya bingung... yang mana Hani, yang mana Hana?

Anu...berapa umurmu?

Sepuluh tahun.

Kenalkan, nama saya Hani.

Nama saya Hana.

6

Bu Lelly dan Mick bercakap-cakap di ruang tamu.



Mick berasal dari mana?

Saya berasal dari Australia, Bu. Dari kota Perth.

Sudah berapa lama di Indonesia?

Sudah dua minggu, Bu.

7

Kamu punya adik atau kakak, Mick?



Ya, saya punya adik perempuan, namanya Susie. Umurnya tiga belas tahun.

8

Mau makan, Mick?



Tidak, Bu. Terima kasih! Saya tidak lapar.

9

Aduh!



10

He! Mick, ke sini sebentar.



Ada apa?

Tapi saya tidak lapar!

Sebenarnya, kamu harus menerima makanan dan minuman.

11



Ya, benar, tapi di Indonesia lebih sopan kalau bertamu menerima makanan dan minuman yang ditawarkan.

Oh, begitu, ya? Terima kasih atas nasihat kamu.

12

Mari makan, ya, Mick?

Terima kasih, Bu – tiba-tiba saya lapar sekali!



13

Mick suka nasi goreng?

Suka sekali, Bu!

Waduh!  
Saya sudah makan dua piring gado-gado hari ini! Sudah kenyang!



14

Selamat siang, terima kasih, Pak.

Selamat siang, Mick!  
Selamat makan!



Kapan pulang ke Australia, Mick?

Minggu depan, Bu.

Aduh!  
Banyak sekali! Tapi saya harus sopan. Baiklah, saya harus coba. Ayo, Mick!

15

Ah, nasi goreng ini kelihatannya enak, Bu.



16

Aduh! Mick tidak tahu nasi goreng ini untuk kita semua!

Wah, dia lapar sekali!

Aduh, saya lapar sekali!

Mengapa mereka melihat saya saja?

Orang Australia aneh, ya? Dia menggunakan tangan kirinya.

Semua nasi goreng itu dihabiskan dia. Dia tidak sisakan nasi goreng sedikitpun!

17

Mick hampir menghabiskan semua nasi goreng itu.

Tinggal dua sendok lagi!... harus terus sampai habis...



18

Mmm, enak sekali, Bu! Pasti Ibu pemasak yang terbaik! Terima kasih untuk nasi gorengnya, Bu!

Wah! Perut saya akan meletus!



19

Sudah kenyang? Tambah lagi, Mick?

Anu...

Apakah saya kurang sopan kalau bilang 'Tidak, terima kasih' sekarang?



Aduh! Bagaimana ini? Dia tidak mengerti! Saya tidak cocok untuk menjadi guru!!

## KATA-KATA BARU

aneh  
berasal dari  
dibuka (buka)  
ditawarkan (tawar)  
dihabiskan (habis)  
ke sini sebentar  
kelihatannya (lihat)  
kenyang  
meletus (letus)

strange, weird  
to come from (originally)  
taken off, opened  
which is offered  
it was all finished  
come here a minute  
it looks, its appearance is  
to be satisfied (full)  
to explode, to burst

menerima (terima)  
mengggunakan  
nasihat  
sebenarnya (benar)  
sedikitpun! (sedikit)  
sisakan  
tiba-tiba saja  
tinggal  
tinggal dua sendok lagi!

to accept, to receive  
to use  
advice  
actually  
even a little bit!  
to leave a bit  
all of a sudden  
to be left, to remain  
only two spoonfuls left!

# COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 31 Where do you come from?  
p 34 Countries and nationality

## 1 Kamu berasal dari mana?

Where are you from?



Birgit,  
Berlin,  
Jerman  
(2 tahun di  
Indonesia)



Leonardo,  
Perugia,  
Italia  
(4 bulan di  
Indonesia)



Yuki,  
Tokyo,  
Jepang  
(6 tahun di  
Indonesia)



Alex,  
Seattle,  
Amerika  
(2 bulan di  
Indonesia)



Kia,  
Nairobi,  
Kenya  
(3 hari di  
Indonesia)



Emma,  
Sydney,  
Australia  
(5 minggu di  
Indonesia)



**A** Ask someone where they come from.

▲ Alex, berasal dari mana?

● Saya berasal dari **Amerika**, dari kota **Seattle**.

**B** Find out how long they have been in Indonesia.

▲ Sudah berapa lama di Indonesia, **Alex**?

● Sudah **2 bulan**.

atau

● Saya sudah **2 bulan** di Indonesia.

**C** Ask someone's nationality.

▲ Kamu orang apa, **Alex**?

● Saya orang **Amerika**.

### BERANI COBA?

Try these questions again with your friends, but also asking about what state they come from. You can pick anywhere in Australia to practise with!

▲ Kamu berasal dari negara bagian mana?

● Saya berasal dari negara bagian **Tasmania**.

### KATA-KATA BARU

kota  
negara  
negara bagian  
orang + country

city  
country  
state  
nationality

# COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 31 Please, please or please??

## 2 Silakan makan di rumah saya!

Please come to dinner at my house!

Mick dan Bu Lelly



Nasi goreng

Yeyen dan Muhamad



Gado-gado

Hendri dan Imam



Mie goreng

Nurita dan Bu Sulastri



Sate ayam

Jayne dan Pak Agus



Kari ayam

Look at each of the pictures and try the following dinner conversation. You can do it box-by-box or all in one hit!

A ● Permisi!

▲ Silakan masuk. Silakan duduk.

● Terima kasih, Bu.

B ▲ Lapar, ya, Mick? Silakan makan.

● Terima kasih, Bu.

C ▲ Selamat makan, Mick.

● Selamat makan, Bu.

D ▲ Bagaimana nasi gorengnya, Mick?

● Wah, rasanya enak sekali, Bu!

E ▲ Cukup pedas?

● Oh, ya, terima kasih.  
atau

● Boleh minta sambal, ya?

F ▲ Sudah kenyang? Tambah lagi?

● Ya, sedikit saja, Bu.  
atau

● Tidak, terima kasih. Sudah kenyang, Bu.

G ▲ Mau minum kopi?

● Ya, terima kasih, Bu.  
atau

● Permisi, Bu, saya harus pulang dulu.

H ▲ Sampai jumpa, salam kepada ibu dan bapakmu.

● Sampai jumpa, Bu. Terima kasih banyak atas kebaikan Ibu.  
atau

● Sampai jumpa, Bu. Terima kasih banyak untuk nasi gorengnya.

Salam kepada... is a polite way to say 'please give my regards to'.

HATI-HATI!

# COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 30 Thanks for that!  
p 33 Show some respect and  
Visiting others at home

## 3 Oh maaf, ya! Oh, sorry!

Here are some good rules to remember when you are visiting a friend in Indonesia.

**Kalau kamu bertamu ke rumah teman, kamu harus...**

### 1 ...berkata 'permisi' sebelum masuk.



### 2 ...membuka sepatu.



**A** Ask a friend what you should remember when visiting an Indonesian family.

▲ Kalau saya bertamu ke rumah teman, saya harus apa?

● Berbicara dengan sopan.

▲ Oh, begitu!

**B** Now correct a friend's mistakes when they do something wrong!

▲ Ke sini sebentar. Jangan lupa menggunakan tangan kananmu.

● Oh, maaf, ya. Terima kasih atas nasihat kamu! atau

● Oh, begitu, ya! Terima kasih atas nasihat kamu!

### 3 ...menerima makanan dan minuman yang ditawarkan.



### 4 ...berbicara dengan sopan.



### 5 ...menggunakan tangan kananmu.



## KATA-KATA BARU

berbicara  
berkata  
membuka  
menggunakan  
menerima

to speak  
to say  
to take off/open  
to use  
to receive

# BICARA BEBAS!

GROUP  
ACTIVITY

Refer to: p 31 Show some respect!  
and Visiting others at home  
pp 19–20 Photo-story

## 1 Silakan masuk!

Please come in! – small group activity

In small groups, role-play the photo-story from this chapter. This time, the visitor from overseas should do and say all the right things! Perform it for the class when everyone is ready. Of course you can add in your own names if you want to!

For example,  
instead of this:



You would now say:



### BERANI COBA?

Using the photo-story as well as **Cobalah ini! 1, 2 and 3** in this chapter, write and perform your own role-play about visiting a friend's house in Indonesia.

Remember to include all the do's and don'ts, as well as small talk and compliments. Don't forget to correct any mistakes the characters make! Be as creative as you like. Use your real names or make up new characters.

## 2 Siapa kamu?

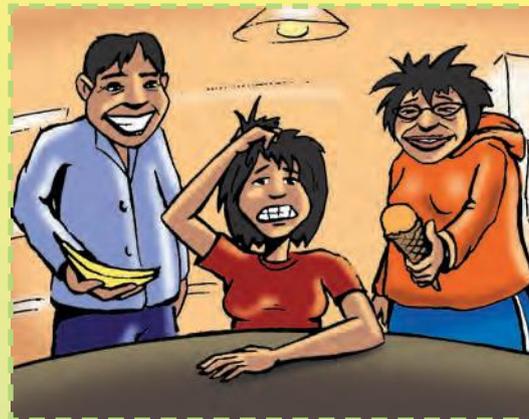
Who are you? Mini role-plays – small groups (up to 6 people)

Roll a dice (or think of a number between 1 and 6) to find out which character you are.



### Characters

Nama	Umur	Sifat
1 Bu Sulis	32 tahun	Sabar & cerdas
2 Pak Tono	41 tahun	Lucu & ramah
3 Nenek Siti	60 tahun	Trendi & sombong
4 Kakek Ali	63 tahun	Baik hati & pemalu
5 Ani	17 tahun	Pe-de & cerewet
6 Mark (dari Australia)	15 tahun	Santai & ramah



Now someone from your group should roll a dice to choose a **place** (where your role-play will be set), and a **challenge** to try to include in the role-play.



### Places

- 1 Di rumah makan
- 2 Di rumah keluarga
- 3 Di pasar
- 4 Di rumah teman
- 5 Di jalan saja
- 6 Di taman

### Challenges

- 1 Hari ulang tahun
- 2 Mau makan malam
- 3 Mau bercakap-cakap
- 4 Mau membaca majalah
- 5 Mau makan mangga
- 6 Mau ke bioskop

Make up a small role-play using the information you have. Remember to pay attention to the polite way of doing things and using the words **silakan, selamat, tolong, boleh minta, sayang, boleh** as much as you can.

Perform the role-play for the class, or video-tape it!

For example:

**Characters:** Nenek Siti, Ani, Bapak (Pak Tono)  
**Place:** Di rumah keluarga  
**Challenge:** Mau makan mangga

**Bapak:** Selamat sore, Ani.

**Ani:** Selamat sore, Pak. Boleh minta mangganya, Pak?

**Bapak:** Silakan.

**Ani:** Pak! Ini *bukan* mangga, ini pisang! Bapak lucu!

**Bapak:** Oh, maaf, ya!

**Ani:** Selamat sore, Nenek.

**Nenek:** He!! Selamat sore, Ani. Mau ikut bersilancar dengan saya?

**Ani:** Oh, maaf – saya mau makan di rumah saja!

**Nenek:** Wah, kamu tidak begitu keren! Mau ikut makan di McDonald's?

**Ani:** Tidak, Nenek, saya mau makan mangga saja.

**Nenek:** Silakan! Ini. Selamat makan!

**Ani:** Nenek, ini es krim mangga, ini bukan mangga! Waduh!

# MARI BERMAIN!

CLASS  
ACTIVITY

Refer to: p 31 Don't do it!

## Dilarang!

You can't do that! – whole class activity

The class is divided into equal teams. Each team takes it in turns to mime a 'forbidden' activity. The other teams compete to tell the mime artist that what he or she is doing is **dilarang**. The information must be relayed in a full Indonesian sentence. Only one person from each team may try to answer – but the team members can ask each other for help!

Teams score one point for each correct answer. The first team to score 5 points wins.

For variation you can use **tidak boleh** or **jangan** which make the instruction a little more polite!



### BERANI COBA?

Schools are full of rules! Think of all the things that are **dilarang** in your classroom and make signs and posters in Indonesian showing them.

Your teacher has more examples in the *Teacher's Electronic Resource* if you run out of ideas.

### JANGAN LUPA!

berbicara kasar	to swear
berbicara dengan keras	to talk loudly
berlari	to run
berteriak	to shout
di halaman sekolah	on the school grounds
jendela	window
menaruh	to put
merokok	to smoke
perpustakaan	the library
pintu	door
ruang kelas	the classroom
tertawa	to laugh

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 1 What's up? Ada apa?

The phrase **ada apa?** is often used in casual conversations and on the telephone. It means 'what's up?' or 'what's going on?'. **Ada apa?** can be used in either positive or negative situations, when the person asking needs a bit more information.

## 2 Thanks for that! Terima kasih atas...!/Terima kasih untuk...!

When you want to thank someone for something formally you'll need to use either **terima kasih untuk...** or **terima kasih atas...**

**terima kasih untuk...** This is used to thank someone for an object such as a gift or food.

Terima kasih <b>untuk</b> nasi gorengnya, Bu.	Thanks for the nasi goreng, Bu.
Terima kasih <b>untuk</b> hadiah ini!	Thanks for the present.

**terima kasih atas...** This is used to thank someone for something abstract, such as their kindness, help, advice, friendship or an invitation to do something.

Terima kasih <b>atas</b> nasihat anda.	Thank you for your good advice.
Terima kasih <b>atas</b> kebaikan anda.	Thank you for your kindness.
Terima kasih <b>atas</b> bantuan anda.	Thank you for your help.

Jangan lupa! You'll need to use **anda** in formal situations, **kamu** with your friends.

## 3 Well...you see...it's like this! Begini, begitu

**Begini** and **begitu** are used frequently in Indonesian and are two handy words to be aware of. They may start or end a sentence to emphasise the point and say 'it's like this/that'. It's no accident that the words **ini** (this) and **itu** (that) are part of these words.

<b>begini</b>	like this
<b>begitu</b>	like that

Here are some examples of how **begini** and **begitu** are used:

Mick: **Oh, begitu, ya! Terima kasih atas nasihat kamu!**  
Oh, really! Thanks for your advice!

**Begini, saya ke rumah teman, lalu...**  
It was like this, I went to my friend's house, then...

You have also seen **begitu** used before an adjective, which emphasises the adjective.

<b>Tidak begitu cocok.</b>	It's not that suitable.
<b>Tidak begitu susah!</b>	It's not that difficult!
<b>Mengapa dia begitu nakal?</b>	Why was he so naughty?

#### 4 Please, please, please or please??? Boleh, boleh minta, tolong atau silakan

There isn't just one word for 'please' in Indonesian, so you have to think about what situation you're using it in. These words all mean 'please', and are used when you want to be very polite.

<b>boleh</b>	Am I <i>allowed</i> to, please?
<b>boleh minta</b>	Could I <i>have</i> that, please?
<b>tolong</b>	Will you <i>help</i> me, please? (by doing something for me)
<b>silakan</b>	Would you <i>like</i> to do this, please? or Please, <i>be my guest</i> .

There are even a few more words for 'please', but these should cover most situations for you! Here are some examples of how they are used:

<b>Boleh saya ke bioskop, Bu?</b>	Am I allowed to go to the cinema, Mum?
<b>Boleh minta air?</b>	Could I please have some water?
<b>Tolong, bukakan pintu.</b>	Could you please open the door.
<b>Silakan duduk.</b>	Please have a seat.

#### 5 Don't do it! Dilarang!

As with a lot of public places in Australia, Indonesia also has signs telling you if you are not allowed to do something. It is therefore important that you know the word **dilarang** so you don't do the wrong thing!

Here are some examples of **dilarang** signs:

<b>Dilarang masuk!</b>	No entry!
<b>Dilarang menyeberang jalan di sini!</b>	Don't cross the road here!



Dilarang duduk di sini!

#### 6 Where do you come from? Kamu berasal dari mana?

It is very typical in Indonesia to ask lots of questions of a person when you are getting to know them – it isn't considered an invasion of privacy. Questions like **Berapa umurmu?** or **Berapa orang di keluargamu?** usually follow **Siapa namamu?** You will then probably hear **Kamu berasal dari mana?** to ask where you come from. To answer, here's some variations:

<b>Kamu berasal dari negara mana?</b>	What country are you from?
<b>Saya berasal dari negara Australia.</b>	I'm from Australia.
<b>Kamu berasal dari negara bagian mana?</b>	What state are you from?
<b>Saya berasal dari negara bagian NSW.</b>	I'm from NSW.
<b>Kamu berasal dari kota mana?</b>	What city are you from?
<b>Saya berasal dari kota Sydney.</b>	I'm from Sydney.
<b>Kamu orang apa?</b>	What nationality are you?
<b>Saya orang Australia.</b>	I'm Australian.

## 1 Use of **-pun!** **Sedikitpun!**

There are many uses of the particle **-pun** in Indonesian. Sometimes it is used like **juga** to mean 'also', sometimes it is used to link two sentences together, or sometimes it is used to give emphasis to a word or phrase.

In this chapter we are using **-pun** for *emphasis*. Look at this example from the photo-story when Hadi's sister complains:

**Dia tidak sisakan nasi goreng sedikitpun!**

He didn't **even** leave a little bit of nasi goreng!

You'll notice that **-pun** is attached to the base word **sedikit** to form **sedikitpun** meaning 'even a little bit'. It emphasises the **nasi goreng** in this sentence by immediately following it.



## 8 Back-to-front sentences: **Passive sentences**

In the photo-story of this chapter you might have noticed strange things happening to some of the sentences. Did you think that some of them seemed a bit back-to-front?

Have a look at these ones:

**Sepatunya harus dibuka!**

(The) shoes must be taken off.

**Semua nasi goreng itu dihabiskan dia.**

All that nasi goreng was finished off by him.

You'll notice that in each sentence the object ('shoes' or 'nasi goreng') comes at the beginning of the sentence.

These are called **object-focused** sentences – or **passive** sentences. This is because the thing or object is the focus and comes first in the sentence, while the person acting in the sentence comes later (or is even left out completely).

Passive sentences are often used in Indonesian, especially when you are trying to be polite. They take the focus away from the person. In the sentence **Sepatunya harus dibuka** the person isn't even mentioned. When Hadi is telling Mick to take his shoes off he avoids making Mick feel uncomfortable by using a passive sentence to focus on the shoes!

You will learn special rules about writing these sentences in **Langkah 3, 4, and 8**, but for now just look out for sentences that seem a bit backwards!

## 9 Leaving politely: **Permisi dulu**

When you want to leave a social gathering in Indonesia, you should always excuse yourself politely. You should use expressions like these:

**Permisi dulu, ya?**

Excuse me/Sorry, I've got to go now.

**Permisi, saya harus pulang dulu.**

Excuse me/Sorry, I've got to go home now.

# INDONESIA ASYIK!

## 1 Show some respect!

In Indonesian it is often important to soften what you are saying so that it doesn't come out sounding abrupt or rude, particularly when you are speaking to people older than yourself, or to authority figures like police officers, customs officials, bank managers etc.

Think about how you respond to other people in your school. Have you noticed that when you speak politely to people that they respond better? It's the same in Indonesian.

To make sure you don't offend anyone in Indonesia, here are some hints:

- Make sure your tone of voice is calm and soft. Don't use demands or aggression, even when things aren't working out.
- Try to use some passive sentences so you don't sound too bossy or self-centred by starting all your sentences with **Saya...**
- Smile, and remember to use the 'please' words!
- If things really go wrong just say **Minta maaf** as politely as possible and hope you'll be forgiven!!



Oh! Maaf, ya!

## 2 Visiting others at home

A good time to visit Indonesian families is around dusk between 4 and 6 pm – the **sore** part of the day. Avoiding the **tidur siang** (afternoon nap) time between 2 and 4 pm is usually wise. Calling out **Permisi** as you approach rather than just knocking is more common. It lets the host know you are coming and you will probably hear the response **Silakan masuk** before you get to the door.

### Ruang tamu

Most houses have a **ruang tamu**, or guest room, at the front of the house, specifically for entertaining. It is quite usual to remove your shoes at the door before entering, helping keep the house free from dirt and mud from the streets. In less formal situations, especially with teenagers, it is often common to sit on the verandah when friends drop around!

### Makanan kecil

Whenever you visit a friend at home in Indonesia, you will almost always be offered a snack and a drink. Things like hot, sweet tea – served in a glass with a silver lid, and little cakes – sometimes with unusual combinations of toppings like grated cheese on chocolate icing – are quite common!

It is considered polite to accept an invitation to eat if your host insists on bringing out snacks and a drink when visiting, as a refusal will usually offend.



Kue-kue Indonesia

That would be almost like saying the food or drinks aren't good enough!

It is important to remember that even if you are not hungry or thirsty you should still show your host you are grateful by having a sip of the drink and a nibble of the snack. It is OK not to finish it all, in fact if you do your host will try to offer more as a polite gesture to make sure you are satisfied. But it's not OK to simply refuse food or drink that is put in front of you. Sometimes it's OK to refuse the first offer of food, if you are merely passing by, or have called in unexpectedly and it seems like a bad time, in which case your host is being polite but probably hopes you don't stay for tea and won't keep insisting!

It would be impolite to bring your own snacks to eat when visiting, although bringing small regional specialities or treats as presents is fine.

# KATA-KATA BARU

## COUNTRIES

Afrika	Africa
Amerika	America
Australia	Australia
Cina	China
Indonesia	Indonesia
Inggris	England
Italia	Italy
Jepang	Japan
Jerman	Germany
Perancis	France

berasal dari... negara	to come from country
negara bagian	state
orang + country	nationality

## NATIONALITY

orang Afrika	African
orang Amerika	American
orang Australia	Australian
orang Cina	Chinese
orang Indonesia	Indonesian
orang Inggris	English
orang Italia	Italian
orang Jepang	Japanese
orang Jerman	German
orang Perancis	French

**HATI-  
HATI!**

*Kebangsaan is another word for nationality, and you will see it on official documents like passports, customs declarations and ID cards.*

## BEING POLITE

boleh	may
boleh minta	may (I) have?
dilarang	forbidden
minta	to request something
minta maaf	oh, I'm sorry, please forgive me
permisi	excuse me, please
silakan...	please, if you would like to...
tidak apa-apa	it doesn't matter
tolong	help

## DILARANG ACTIONS

berbicara kasar	to swear
berbicara dengan keras	to talk loudly
berlari	to run
berteriak	to shout
menaruh	to put
merokok	to smoke
tertawa	to laugh

## JANGAN LUPA!

halaman	playground, yard
jendela	window
kursi	chair
meja	table
perpustakaan	library
pintu	door
ruang kelas	classroom

## OTHER WORDS

aneh	strange, weird
bicara	to speak
bilang	to say
dibuka	to be taken off/opened
menggunakan	to use
menerima	to receive
membuka	to take off/open
sepatu	shoes
yang ditawarkan	which is offered

# LANGKAH 2 CULTURAL ENRICHMENT

## Upacara pernikahan (Sunda)

A Sundanese wedding ceremony



Hotmail Compose

Back Forward Stop Refresh Home Favorites History Search AutoFill Larger Smaller Print Mail Preferences

Address: [http://lw7fd.law7.hotmail.msn.com/cgi-bin/compose?disk=216.33.236.74\\_d1490&login=](http://lw7fd.law7.hotmail.msn.com/cgi-bin/compose?disk=216.33.236.74_d1490&login=) Go

Live Home Page Apple Computer Apple Support Apple Store Microsoft MacTopia Office for Macintosh

msn Hotmail Passport sign out

Inbox Compose Addresses Folders Options Help

Compose [ Directories | Egreetings™ ]

Insert Address Attachments Add Stationery

Kepada: mick99@hotmail.com  
Subyek: wedding info 4u!  
Dari: batikboy@hotmail.com

Save Outgoing Message

Check Spelling Dictionary Thesaurus Send Save Draft Cancel

Hai, Mick,

**Terima kasih untuk e-mail kamu!** It's great to hear from you. How was your trip home? Do you miss Indonesia yet?

I know what you mean about school and all the homework! Things here are still pretty much the same. Everyone says **Hai**.

About your assignment for Indonesian: I found the pictures of my cousin Ririen's wedding in Bandung and got them scanned in for you. I hope all the pictures come through all right with the email and they help with your Indo assignment!

Let me know if you need **foto lagi**.

I'll explain the ceremony as I go along. It was a traditional Sundanese (West Javanese) wedding ceremony, because Ririen was born in West Java and was marrying a Sundanese guy. (If I went to a Javanese wedding here in Yogya, it'd be similar but the couple would be wearing different clothes and have different music and so on.)

Because we had to go to Bandung, where my cousins and aunty and uncle live, for the wedding, I had to take a few days off school! **Sayang!**

Before I went I had to buy a new batik shirt to wear - weddings are so formal here! But hey, at least we don't have to wear ties and jackets!



I went around to my aunty's place a bit early to see if they needed a hand setting up, but they had nearly finished getting the food ready. I would have helped but I had to take some photos instead! Everything else was ready - they'd been preparing for days.



Check out my cousin Ririen - she got right into the beauty preparations. I'm not sure what Enu, her **calon suami** (fiancé), would have said if he had seen her with that face mask on! He might have changed his mind!



This is the room in my aunty's house that had been especially decorated for the wedding. It was so glittery, it was almost blinding! The snacks were all laid out. **Kelihatannya enak**, but for once I held back...

These are my other cousins - they were Ririen's bridesmaids. I hadn't seen them in ages and they looked so different. I couldn't believe they were the same girls I used to chase through the rice paddies when we were little!



The official part of the wedding is known as **akad nikah**. Ririen and Enu had to say their vows in front of his parents and my aunty and uncle, their grandparents and the celebrant. Then they all gave Enu and Ririen their blessings. This part took ages! After this though, they were legally married, but there was still heaps of the ceremony to go. **Aduh!**



Then Enu gave Ririen **banyak hadiah**. This is called **maskawin**. The husband usually has to include the wedding ring, some money, a copy of the **Koran**, some prayer clothes and a prayer mat. It must have cost Enu a fortune!

This was a really serious part of the ceremony - Ririen and Enu had to ask each set of parents and grandparents for their permission and blessing to get married. It's called **sungkeman** and everyone was so quiet you could have heard a **tikus** squeak.



Here's Ririen and Enu in costume No. 2 - they had to get changed 3 times that day. It was 35 degrees! Can you believe they had to wear such heavy clothing in the heat? **Waduh! Panas sekali!**



Now check out this bit of the ceremony: Ririen put an egg under Enu's bare foot and then he squashed it. She then washed his foot so it was clean again. This is called **injak telur** and **cuci kaki**, and it symbolises the bride and groom's mutual respect and trust.



This was another 'romantic moment' where the bride and groom fed each other satay. It was to show that they'll look after and care for one another. This has a Sundanese name, **huap-lingkung**.



Next Ririen and Enu had to sit in the bridal chairs and wait for every guest to come up and say congratulations. Ririen said her cheeks were sore for days just from all the smiling! To wish someone happiness in these sort of situation we say **Selamat berbahagia!** When I went up though, I told Ririen a joke to try and make her laugh!



When all the official congratulations were over, we could finally eat. **Saya lapar sekali!** We'd been at the wedding for hours.

**Makanannya enak sekali** - I had been hanging out for some of my aunty's famous **kari** for ages! There was everything you could dream of: **nasi goreng, mie goreng, sate, krupuk, kari, rendang, soto...**Mmm...I was definitely **kenyang** after that!

I checked out all the wedding presents Ririen and Enu got. Maybe getting married isn't so bad after all!!

At the end of the wedding, Ririen and Enu sat outside under an umbrella so that the older relatives could throw rice, lollies and coins over them to bring them good luck. This is called **sawer**. The guests are allowed to catch them - I didn't do too badly!



The very last stage was one more costume change (costume no. 3!) for Ririen and Enu to show they were now a new couple. They had to sit on display again for another hour or two while everyone gradually left. I think they were just about ready to fall over from exhaustion by this stage - I know I was!

So there it is! It was pretty good fun really. I hope that helps you with your assignment! At least your teacher should like your research!

**Jangan lupa...nyantai aja dong! Sekian dulu, ya?**

Temanmu,

Hendri.

P.S. What do you think of my **bahasa Inggris**?...I didn't even get any help! (Well, maybe a bit!)

Send Save Draft Cancel

Inbox Compose Addresses Folders Options Help



© 2000 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved. [Terms of Service](#) [Privacy Statement](#)

Internet zone

## LANGKAH 3



# MARI MEMASAK!



### YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ identify typical Indonesian ingredients and dishes
- ◆ cook nasi goreng
- ◆ give step-by-step instructions
- ◆ write and follow a recipe
- ◆ ask for things at the market
- ◆ express likes and preferences
- ◆ be familiar with Indonesian packaging and advertising of food
- ◆ find your way around an Indonesian kitchen
- ◆ praise the dishes you are eating
- ◆ describe what might make a dish taste better



# WADUH! DAPUR KOTOR LAGI!

Pada akhir minggu. Hendri dan temannya bercakap-cakap di rumah Hendri.

Anu, teman-teman, orangtua saya tidak ada di rumah nanti malam. Ayo kita memasak untuk makan malam!



Mmm – ide bagus!

1

He, Yeyen – kamu ingat waktu Imam memasak dulu?

Ya, waktu itu lucu sekali!



Kalau Imam memasak, selalu ada yang pecah!

Itu tidak benar!

2

Yeyen dan Hendri pergi ke pasar, untuk membeli bahan-bahan.



Baiklah, untuk memasak nasi goreng kita perlu cabe, beras...

Ya, jangan lupa kita harus membelikan Imam telur supaya dia bisa membuat kue!

5

Waduh!  
Kalau Imam memasak selalu berantakan sehingga dapur harus dibersihkan dengan keras!

3



Yeyen membeli tiga buah tomat dan dua buah wortel dari penjual.



Ini uangnya, Bu.

Terima kasih, Nak.

6 Lalu Yeyen membeli dua buah ketimun.



Permisi, Bu, berapa harganya satu ketimun?

Hanya Rp300!

Baiklah, saya beli dua saja.

7

Yeyen dan Hendri membeli sepotong tahu...



Berapa harganya sepotong tahu ini, Bu?

Murah sekali, Nak. Rp200 saja sepotong!

Hmm...sepotong saja.

8 ...lalu, mereka ke penjual cabe.



Cabe ini hanya Rp600 sebungkus. Mau?

Rp 500 sebungkus, ya!

Baiklah! Mau berapa bungkus?

Sebungkus saja, Bu.

Hati-hati, ya! Cabe merah ini pedas sekali! Jangan habiskan cabe itu semuanya!

Tentu saja tidak, Bu...tapi kami suka sekali makanan pedas.

Selanjutnya, di rumah Hendri. Hendri dan Yeyen mulai memasak nasi goreng di dapur.

9



...lalu dua piring, tiga mangkuk dan semua cangkir dipecahkan oleh Imam!

Ya! Saya ingat - lucu sekali.

Yeyen menambahkan kecap secukupnya supaya rasanya enak.

10



Hmm...mungkin sedikit lagi...

11

Yeyen mencicipi nasi goreng itu.



Bagaimana rasanya, Yen?

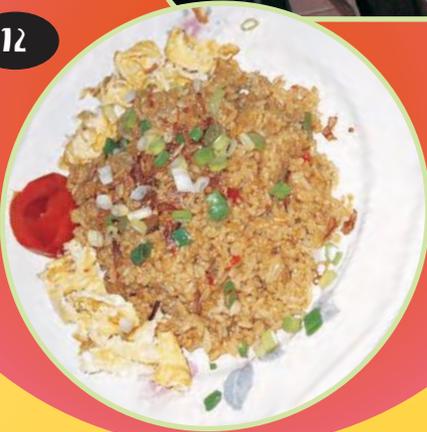
Enak...tetapi sedikit kurang pedas...

Baiklah. Saya tambahkan sedikit cabe, ya?

Boleh – tetapi hati-hati!

Nasi goreng sudah siap, tetapi mereka harus menunggu agak lama...karena Imam harus memasak kue.

12



Hebat! Kelihatannya enak sekali! Baunya juga harum!

Mmm...pas!

Aduh, saya lapar! – tetapi masih harus tunggu sampai Imam selesai.

13

Sekarang, Imam mulai memasak di dapur.



Nah – pertama saya campurkan telur dan tepung. Lalu diaduk selama sepuluh menit supaya adonan menjadi rata! Waduh! Panas sekali dapur ini! Saya sudah cape!

Sial!  
Telurnya pecah!  
Mudah-mudahan teman-teman tidak melihat!  
Oke-oke – tetapi saya masih pemasak terbaik di dunia!

14

Imam menjatuhkan telur, sehingga dia harus mencari satu telur lagi!



Akhirnya, Imam memasukkan adonan ke dalam oven selama satu jam.



Satu jam kemudian.



Dia memasak kue supaya temannya senang, tetapi...sesudah satu jam, mereka tidak begitu senang!!

17



He! Kuenya sudah siap!!

Imam! Kami sudah kelaparan!  
Mengapa kamu begitu lama?

18

Masakan ini enak, ya, tetapi sedikit pedas!



Diamlah, Imam, kita sudah  
tunggu kamu lama sekali.

Ya! Dan kalau Imam memasak di dapur,  
dapur itu pasti kotor lagi! Tadi, dapur itu rapi sekali!

19

Jangan kuatir, Nurita! Yeyen dan Hendri sudah memasak nasi goreng.  
Saya sudah membuat kue. Kamu dan Hadi harus membersihkan dapur!  
...Nah...mau sepotong kue, sebelum kamu mulai?

# KATA-KATA BARU

## KITCHEN THINGS

adonan	the batter
bawang putih	garlic
beras	uncooked rice
cabe	chilli
cangkir	cup
kecap	soy sauce
ketimun	cucumber
makanan pedas	spicy food, hot food
mangkuk	bowl
piring	plate
tepung	flour
tomat	tomato
tahu	tofu
wortel	carrot

## COOKING TERMS

baunya harum	it smells good
diaduk (aduk)	to be stirred
dibersihkan (bersih)	to be cleaned
digoreng (goreng)	is fried
dipecahkan (pecah)	to be broken/smashed
goreng	fry
habiskan (habis)	to use up
harum	sweet-smelling
kelaparan (lapar)	to be starving
kelihatannya (lihat)	it looks...
mengupas (kupas)	to peel
masakan (masak)	cooked food, the dish
memasak (masak)	to cook
membelikan (beli)	to buy for someone else
membuat (buat)	to make
membersihkan	to clean
memecahkan (pecah)	to smash, break
menambahkan (tambah)	to add to
mencicipi (cicip)	to taste
memotong (potong)	to chop

## QUANTITIES

kurang cukup	not enough (of)
sebagian	a piece (of)
sebuah	one (thing)
sebungkus	a packet (of)
sebungkus saja	just one packet
secukupnya	as much as needed
semuanya (semua)	all of it, the whole lot
sepotong (potong)	a slice (of)

## OTHER WORDS

bahwa	that
dengan keras	really thoroughly, hard
ingat	to remember
menunggu (tunggu)	to wait
mudah-mudahan	hopefully
nak	younger person (= anak, <i>casual</i> )
oke-oke	OK, OK ( <i>slang</i> )
sehingga	so that (as a result), until
selanjutnya	after that, later on
sial!	damn!
sudah cukup	already enough
supaya	so that ( <i>something happens</i> )
tadi	a while ago

## ADJECTIVES

berantakan	messy
cape	exhausted
kotor	dirty
pecah	broken
rapi	neat
rata	smooth, even

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 1 To buy something for me: **membelikan** saya...

Look out for the verb **membelikan** in the photo-story! It's where Yeyen reminds Hendri to buy ingredients for Imam:

Ya, jangan lupa kita harus **membelikan** Imam telur!

Yeah, don't forget we've got to **buy** Imam some eggs!

**Membelikan** actually means 'to buy for' (someone else). The person you are buying for must immediately follow **membelikan**. You always need to use **membelikan** + (someone else) in this strict order.

There is more information about these **me-kan** type verbs later in this chapter!



Ya, jangan lupa kita harus membelikan Imam telur supaya dia bisa membuat kue!

# COBALAH INI!



## 1 Resep: Kari ayam

Recipe: Chicken curry



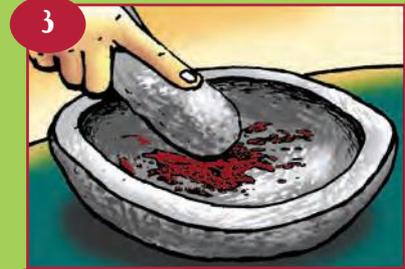
### 1 Yang pertama

Cucilah daging ayam.



### 2 Yang kedua

Potonglah daging ayam.



### 3 Yang ketiga

Hancurkan cabe.



### 4 Lalu

Gorenglah bumbu.



### 5 Selanjutnya

Masukkan ayam dan santan ke dalam wajan.



### 6 Akhirnya

Tambahkan kecap secukupnya.

**A** Give instructions to a friend to help them make kari ayam.

▲ Yang kedua saya harus melakukan apa?

● Potonglah daging ayam!

▲ Oh, ya! Trims.

## BERANI COBA?

Have a go at putting all the steps together in order, so that you can give the full recipe for Kari ayam! Your partner can write down the steps and read it back to you to check they've got it right!

▲ Kalau saya mau memasak kari ayam, saya harus melakukan apa?

● Yang pertama, cucilah daging ayam!

▲ Baiklah! Lalu?

● Yang kedua, potonglah daging ayam

▲ Hmm, lalu apa?...

## JANGAN LUPA!

yang pertama	firstly
yang kedua	secondly
yang ketiga	thirdly
lalu	then
selanjutnya	after that, next
akhirnya	finally



Kari is also sometimes spelled kare.

There is a difference between **masakan**, **masakkan** and **masukkan**!!

masakan	masak + <b>an</b>	the cooked food, the dish
masakkan	masak + <b>kan</b>	cook it (for someone)
masukkan	masuk + <b>kan</b>	put in

# COBALAH INI!

2

**Mau mencicipi mie goreng ini?**

Would you like to taste this mie goreng?

1

**Mie goreng**



2

**Nasi goreng**



3

**Gado-gado**



4

**Krupuk**



**A** Use the adjectives on the right to describe the appearance of these dishes.

▲ Bagaimana kelihatannya **mie goreng** itu?

● Kelihatannya **enak** dan **gurih**!

## KATA-KATA BARU

enak  
lezat  
pas  
pedas  
manis  
asin  
gurih

delicious  
delicious  
perfect  
spicy  
sweet  
sour  
salty  
deliciously salty and oily

5 Sate ayam



6 Ayam goreng



7 Lumpia



8 Kangkung



**B** Give an opinion about a dish you are trying.

▲ Boleh saya mencicipi mie goreng ini?

● Boleh. Bagaimana rasanya?

▲ Rasanya cukup pedas!  
atau

▲ Rasanya kurang pedas!  
atau

▲ Rasanya terlalu pedas!

### BERANI COBA?

Use **tambahkan** to suggest how you could improve the dish you are trying.

▲ Rasanya terlalu pedas. Tambahkan sedikit kecap manis!

● Mmm...pas!

### KATA-KATA BARU

cukup  
kurang  
terlalu  
tambahkan  
kecap manis  
cabe

...enough  
not...enough  
too...  
add some...  
sweet soya sauce  
chilli

# COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 44 To buy something for me

## 3 Jangan lupa, kamu harus membelikan saya...! Don't forget, you've got to buy me...!

1  
Imam



telur (2 butir) → kue

2  
Nurita



tahu (sepotong) → gado-gado

3  
Yeyen



bumbu (sebungkus) → mie goreng

4  
Hadi



daging ayam (2 potong) → kari ayam

5  
Hendri



pisang (4 buah) → pisang goreng

LANGKAH 3

**A** Remind a friend who they are buying things for.

▲ Jangan lupa kamu harus membelikan Imam telur.

● Ya, jangan kuatir! Saya sekarang ke pasar!

**B** Find out how much you have to buy.

▲ Saya harus membeli telur berapa butir?

● 2 butir!

▲ Baiklah.

**C** Ask what the ingredients are needed for.

▲ Imam perlu telur untuk memasak apa?

● Untuk membuat kue!

## BERANI COBA?

Now ask a friend to buy you something.

▲ Kamu bisa membelikan saya...?

Can you buy me...?

● Saya akan membelikan kamu...

I'll buy you...

## 4 Ada apa dengan Imam? Sehingga/supaya

What's happened to Imam?

Gossip with your partner about what's been happening here. You'll need to choose either **sehingga** or **supaya** when you answer.

### EXAMPLE



▲ Ada apa dengan Imam?

- Imam bermain dengan telur **sehingga** telurnya jatuh.



1

▲ Ada apa dengan Rini?

- Rini harus rajin belajar **(sehingga/supaya)** lulus ujian.



2

▲ Ada apa dengan Agus?

- Agus bermain dengan api **(sehingga/supaya)** tangannya terbakar.



3

▲ Ada apa dengan Ema?

- Ema makan banyak sekali **(sehingga/supaya)** perutnya sakit.



4

▲ Ada apa dengan Mia?

- Mia naik ke atas pohon **(sehingga/supaya)** dia terjatuh.



5

▲ Ada apa dengan Bima?

- Bima membersihkan kamarnya **(sehingga/supaya)** rapi.



**sehingga**  
**supaya**

so that (as an unintended result)

so that (something would happen deliberately)

# BACALAH INI!



Refer to: p 54 Recipe instructions

## Mari memasak nasi goreng!

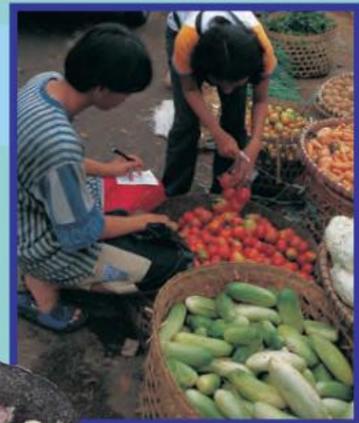


Read this recipe to yourself, then discuss it with a friend. Now take it in turns to read out each step of the **nasi goreng** recipe to each other. Your partner should act out what they think you are telling them to do. Then swap over!

# NASI GORENG

## Sebelum memasak...

Belilah semua bahan-bahan dan cucilah.



### Bumbu-bumbu

- 2 biji bawang putih
- 5 biji bawang merah
- 2 biji cabe merah

### Herbs and spices

- 2 cloves of garlic
- 5 shallots
- 2 red chillies

### Bahan-bahan

- 2 mangkuk nasi putih
- 2 sendok makan minyak goreng
- Garam (secukupnya)
- 1 sendok makan kecap manis
- 1 sendok makan kecap asin
- Sebutir telur
- Sebuah tomat
- 3 batang daun bawang

### Ingredients

- 2 bowls of cooked white rice
- 1 tablespoon cooking oil
- salt (to taste)
- 1 tablespoon sweet, (thick) soy sauce
- 1 tablespoon salty (thin) soy sauce
- one egg
- one tomato
- 3 spring onions

Porsi 4 orang



Kupaslah bawang putih, bawang merah dan potonglah cabe. Hancurkanlah bersama-sama sehingga menjadi bumbu.

## Cara membuatnya...



1

### Yang pertama

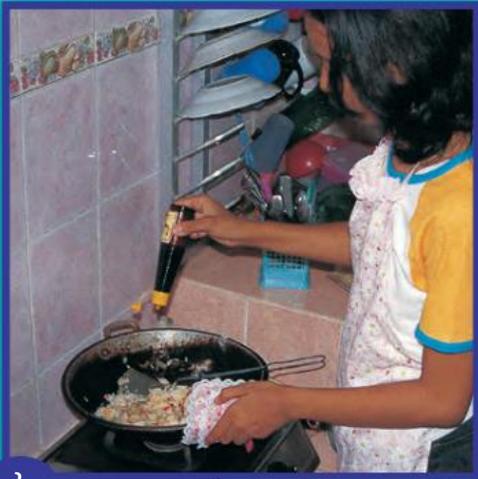
Gorenglah bumbu di dalam wajan dengan sedikit minyak goreng, sampai baunya harum.



2

### Yang kedua

Masukkan nasinya dan gorenglah.



**3 Yang ketiga**  
 Tambahkan tomat, dan kecap secukupnya.



**4 Lalu**  
 Aduk nasi putih dan bumbunya sampai rata. Tambahkan garam secukupnya.



**5 Selanjutnya**  
 Gorenglah telur.

**6 Akhirnya**  
 Hidangkan nasi goreng itu dan hiaslah dengan telur, tomat dan daun bawang.



Mmm, enak sekali!

Selamat makan!

## KATA-KATA BARU

aduk(lah)  
 cucilah (cuci)  
 gorenglah (goreng)  
 hancurkanlah (hancur)  
 hiaslah  
 hidangkan (hidang)  
 kupaslah (kupas)

stir (it)  
 wash (it)  
 fry (it)  
 crush (it)  
 decorate (it)  
 serve (it)  
 peel (it)

masukkan (masuk)  
 porsi  
 potonglah (potong)  
 rata  
 secukupnya (cukup)  
 tambahkan (tambah)  
 wajan

put (it) in  
 portion, serving  
 cut (it)  
 smooth, even  
 as much as needed  
 add (it)  
 frying pan, wok

# BICARA BEBAS!

GROUP  
ACTIVITY

Refer to: p 55 Active vs passive  
p 57 Just one?

## 1 Membuat iklan TV!

Making a TV advertisement – small group

Your team wants a job advertising a new product and an opportunity to present a 'pitch' comes up.

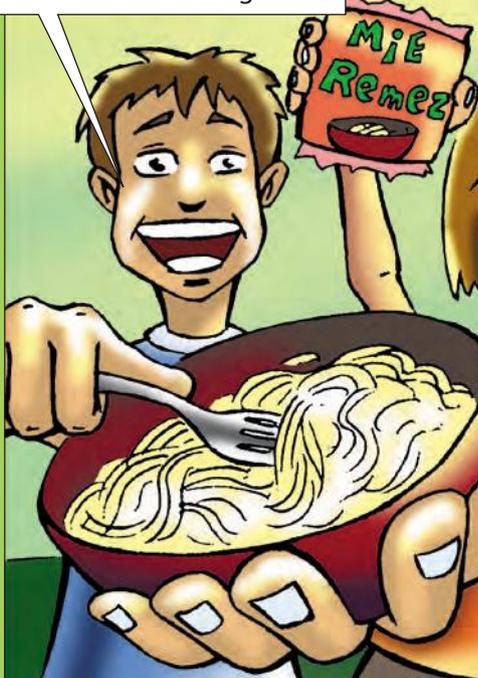
This is the brief:

Advertise one of your favourite foods – be lively and imaginative in your choice of words and presentation style. Make sure the product name frequently comes at the beginning of your sentences so it is emphasised!

You need to work in a small group to find out the best things to say, and how you will audition. Your pitch will be much more impressive if you can use sentences like the example below. Present your advertisement to the class. The best presentation gets the job!



Mmm...Mie Remez ini rasanya enak sekali. Lezat dan gurih!



Mie Remez ini bisa dibeli di mana saja, di toko, di pasar atau di warung. Mie ini mudah sekali untuk dimasak, hanya 2 menit saja! Hebat, ya?



Mie Remez ini adalah mie yang paling enak, dan murah sekali. Belilah Mie Remez ini karena semua keluarga dan teman-temanmu pasti suka!

## USEFUL PHRASES

Rasanya enak!  
Rasanya lezat!  
Rasanya gurih!  
Makanlah...  
Makanlah...ini karena...  
Minumlah...  
Belilah...  
Belilah...ini karena...  
Jangan lupa untuk membeli...  
...berkualitas terbaik!

...bisa dibeli...  
...bisa dimakan dengan...  
...paling enak  
...mudah untuk dimasak  
...murah sekali!  
...tidak mahal!  
...teman-teman pasti suka!  
...enak, sehingga...  
...makanan/minuman favorit!  
...ini terbaik



...terbaik di dunia!

# BICARA BEBAS!

PAIR ACTIVITY

Refer to: p 54 Recipe instructions  
p 45 Resep: Kari ayam  
p 50 Nasi goreng

## 2 TVRI: Mari memasak!

The cooking show – pair work

You and a friend are world-famous chefs and have been invited as the special guests on an Indonesian cooking show! You can cook either **kari ayam** or **nasi goreng** (see directions in this chapter!).

Use the phrases from the chapter, vocab lists and the step-by-step recipes to help you get through! Don't forget you can add in your own ingredients and personal comments to give your presentation its own style!

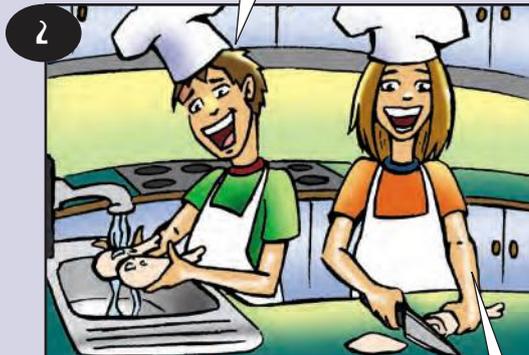


Selamat pagi, para penonton!  
Nama saya John, dan ini teman  
saya namanya Susie.



Selamat pagi, John, selamat pagi,  
para penonton. Hari ini kami akan  
memasak kari ayam.

Nah...yang pertama cucilah...



...dan potonglah daging ayam.

Bagaimana rasanya, Susie?



Hmm...kurang pedas! Mungkin  
tambahkan sedikit cabe.

Mmm...enak sekali, ya!

Ya, rasanya pas!



...karena kita pemasak  
terbaik di dunia!

Tentu saja!

### USEFUL PHRASES

bersama-sama  
para penonton  
selama...menit

all together  
viewers, audience  
for...minutes

### BERANI COBA?

You can use your own favourite recipe for the cooking-show presentation!

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 2 Of course not! Tentu saja tidak!

To emphasise that something *won't* happen we say **Tentu saja tidak!** This means 'Of course not!'. Here's an example from the photo-story:

Penjual: **Hati-hati! Cabe merah ini pedas sekali! Jangan habiskan cabe itu semuanya.**  
Be careful! These red chillies are very hot! Don't use all of them!

Hendri: **Tentu saja tidak, Bu.**  
Of course not, Bu.

## 3 Recipe instructions using base verbs, -kan and -lah

There are three ways of giving instructions for recipes: base verb, **-kan** and **-lah**.

### base verb

You will see recipe instructions that use the base verb only. This is a very direct way of giving instructions, and not used in polite speech.

aduk	stir, beat
potong	cut
tambah	add
goreng	fry



aduk

### -kan

The suffix **-kan** is often seen in recipe instructions. It shows that the base word is acting on something.

panaskan	heat it
hancurkan	crush it
masukkan	put it in...
tambahkan	add it



masukkan

### -lah

Many recipe instructions also use the suffix **-lah** which makes the instruction more obvious.

kupaslah	peel it
hiaslah	decorate it
aduklah	stir it

Note: Sometimes you will even see both **-kan** and **-lah** used together.

hancurkanlah	crush it
--------------	----------



kupaslah

hancurkanlah



# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 4 Terms of address: Murah sekali, Nak!

In frame 7 of the photo-story the tofu seller calls Hendri and Yeyen **Nak** (short for **anak**). She is not trying to put down Yeyen and Hendri by calling them children, but using an acceptable term for speaking to younger people. It's like calling older people **Pak** and **Bu** – it's *not* misunderstood as 'dad' and 'mum'. Indonesians commonly use family terms to address one another. This shows respect and means you don't always have to worry about finding out people's names!

## 5 Active vs passive

When we look at the structure of sentences closely they usually fall into two categories. There are:

- Active sentences** where the **actor** (person or thing doing the action) comes first
- Passive sentences** where the **object** (the thing having the action done to it) comes first

Look at this active sentence:

**Imam memasak kue itu.**  
Imam is cooking that cake.

Now ask yourself:

1. Who is doing the action (cooking)? That's the **actor** (Imam).
2. What action is taking place? That's the **verb** (memasak).
3. What thing is being made? That's the **object** (kue itu).
4. Does the **actor** come first? Yes? Then it's an **active** sentence. No? Then it's a **passive** sentence

Now look at this passive sentence. It means the same as the active one but looks different.

**Kue itu dimasak (oleh) Imam.**  
That cake was cooked by Imam.

Imam is still cooking the cake, but the position of the **actor** (Imam) and the **object** (that cake) have *swapped* places. Now the cake, or **object**, is the focus of the sentence because it comes first, rather than Imam.

What other changes have taken place?

The verb now has a **di-prefix** instead of a **me-prefix**. It's often useful to imagine that a **di-verb** is a *reversal* of a **me-verb**. The word **oleh** can be used to fill the place of 'by'. **Oleh** isn't essential so it has been left in brackets.

It's helpful to visualise the movement of the sentence. Does the sentence move forward from left to right? Then it's an active sentence.

**Imam → memasak → kue itu.**

Or does the sentence seem a bit backwards, with the action moving from the back? This is a passive sentence.

**Kue itu ← dimasak ← (oleh) Imam.**



Imam → memasak → kue itu.

I'm being cooked. I am an object.



Kue itu ← dimasak ← (oleh) Imam.

**Note** Passive sentences are also often called 'object-focus' or 'object construction' sentences because they focus the attention of the sentence on the object. Active sentences can also be called subject-focussed.

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 6 Me-kan verbs!! me- + base verb + -kan

You're already familiar with **me-verbs** words like **memasak** and **melihat**. Now here are some **me-kan** verbs which you will have seen a lot in this chapter, like **membersihkan** (to clean something), which is used in the photo-story. The **me-kan** verb form is used a lot in Indonesian and it has a few functions.

**Causative** Some **me-kan** verbs have a **causative** effect on the object in the sentence, which means they make it, or **cause** it, to undergo the action.

verb	me + verb + kan	
membesarkan	me(m) + besar + kan	to make it bigger, enlarge
membersihkan	me(m) + bersih + kan	to make it clean
menjatuhkan	me(n) + jatuh + kan	to drop something (make it fall)
menambahkan	me(n) + (t)ambah + kan	to add something

Here's an example from the photo-story where Imam assures Nurita:

**Kamu dan Hadi harus membersihkan dapur!**

You and Hadi have to clean the kitchen!

**Benefactive** Another common result from adding **me-kan** to a word is that the action benefits someone else, this is called **benefactive** effect. In these cases the person who benefits follows right after the verb.

memasakkan	me + masak + kan	to cook for someone else
membelikan	me + beli + kan	to buy for someone else

Here's an example from the photo-story where Yeyen reminds Hendri:

**Ya, jangan lupa kita harus membelikan Imam telur!**

Yeah, don't forget we have to buy Imam some eggs!

**Other me-kan verbs** Some **me-kan** verbs are just the **best way** to say that action.

mengadakan	meng + ada + kan	to arrange, to hold (a party)
mengerjakan	meng + (k)erja + kan	to do, to work
melakukan	me + laku + kan	to do, carry out

**Note** Notice that most verbs keep a similar meaning to the base verb when they go through the **me-** and **me-kan** process. But **hati-hati!** Sometimes there are tricky words which actually change their meanings almost completely. Good verbs just to be aware of are the following:

base verb	me-verb	me-kan verb
<b>bangun</b> to wake up	<b>membangun</b> to build	<b>membangunkan</b> to wake someone up
<b>tinggal</b> to live	<b>meninggal</b> to die	<b>meninggalkan</b> to leave somewhere

You can use the **me-verb** table on page xi to help you.

Saya harus membelikan Imam telur ini.



## 1 ...and then that happened!! **Sehingga** and **supaya**

**Sehingga** is used to explain that one thing happened as the **result** of another thing occurring. It has a sense that the action wasn't deliberately designed to get the result.

Here are two examples:

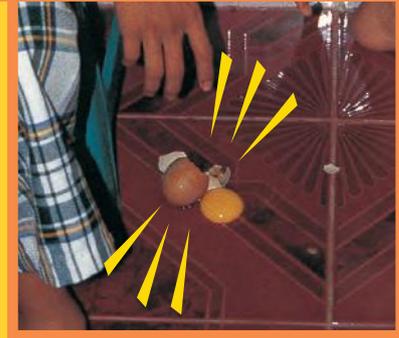
**Imam menjatuhkan telur, sehingga dia harus mencari satu telur lagi!**

Imam dropped the egg so (as a result) he had to look for another one!

**Kalau Imam memasak selalu berantakan, sehingga dapur harus dibersihkan dengan keras!**

When Imam cooks it's always a mess, so the kitchen has to be really well cleaned!

**Imam menjatuhkan telur sehingga dia harus mencari satu telur lagi.**



**Imam mau memasak kue supaya temannya senang.**



**Supaya** is used when an action is **deliberately done** to achieve an intended result.

You can see these examples in the photo-story:

**Yeyen menambahkan kecap secukupnya supaya rasanya enak.**

Yeyen added just enough soy sauce, so that it would taste better.

**...campurkan telur dan tepung. Lalu diaduk selama sepuluh menit supaya adonan menjadi rata!**

...mix the eggs and flour. Then beat for ten minutes so that the batter is smooth.

## 8 Just one? **Sebuah, sebungkus, sepotong, sebatang, sebiji, sebutir**

When you go shopping and are using measurable quantities, it's important to know how to ask for things. These words, known as **classifiers**, help you be specific about how much you want to buy.

<b>sebungkus</b>	a packet	used when things come in packets
<b>sepotong</b>	a slice	used for slices of things like cake
<b>sebatang</b>	one (thing)	used for cylindrical objects like bamboo or spring onions
<b>sebiji</b>	one (thing)	used for small round objects like garlic cloves or lollies
<b>sebutir</b>	one (thing)	used for round things like eggs
<b>sebuah</b>	one (thing)	used widely for objects like fruit, chocolate bars, books etc.

Note: **sebuah** is often left out of casual speech, as when shopping at the market.

**Permisi, Bu, berapa harganya satu ketimun?**

Excuse me, how much is one cucumber?

Can you work out what this person is buying at the warung?

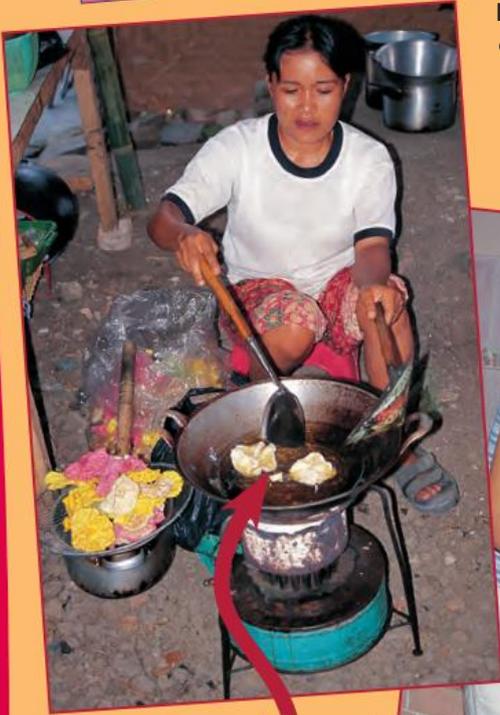
**Yacinta membeli sebuah mangga, sepotong kue, sebungkus permen dan sebutir telur.**

**HATI-HATI!**

Remember that **se-** means **one** of something so **dua** bungkus would be 2 packets, **dua** potong would be 2 slices and so on.

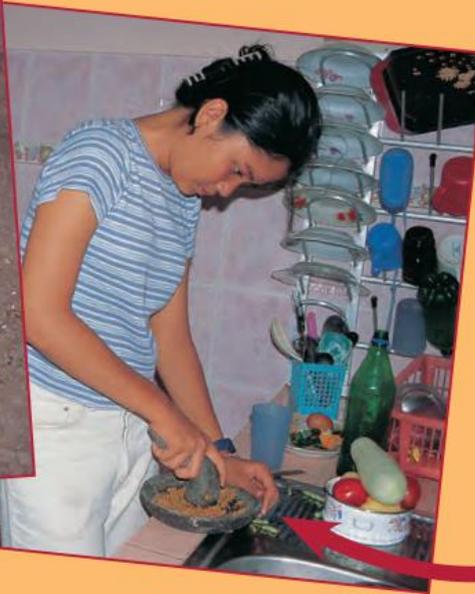
# INDONESIA ASYIK!

## 1 Di dapur Indonesia



wajan

Indonesian kitchens are often much simpler than the average Australian one. Most kitchens have an oil or gas burner over which sits a large **wajan** used for frying and cooking. The **oven** is not a common piece of equipment as traditional dishes tend *not* to be baked. However you will always find a **cobek dan alu** which are essential for grinding together the spices that make Indonesian food so tasty.



cobek dan alu

Indonesians prefer to use fresh ingredients in their cooking. For the best choice and freshest food, most Indonesian **ibu**, or the **pembantu**, rise before dawn and go to the markets in the cool part of the day to buy meat and vegetables that will be used in cooking that day.

## 2 Red hot chilli peppers!

Indonesians love spicy food, so they usually add a bit of zing to their cooking with lots of herbs and spices, such as garlic, ginger, lemon grass, shallots and of course – chilli!

It's helpful when reading menus, food labels etc. to know what to look out for. All these words have some 'chilli' in them: **cabe**, **cabai**, **lombok** and **sambal**.

**Awes!** This is definitely a case of 'less is more' – the smaller the chilli the hotter they are. Small chillies are called **cabe rawit**. The main difference between the green and the red chillies is the taste. The green chillies are actually unripened red chillies, but usually a combination of the two are used in most dishes. Both are **pedas sekali!**

**Sambal** – hot chilli sauce – is usually a permanent fixture of an Indonesian table setting and is made from a selection of freshly ground chillies and herbs. Don't underestimate its strength, just try **sedikit sambal** at first. Otherwise you might feel like calling the fire brigade!

If you do eat something that is **terlalu pedas** for you, good remedies are either eating more **nasi putih** or **ketimun**, or eating something **manis** like fruit, rather than drinking a glass of water.

**Masakan padang** (traditional dishes originating in West Sumatra) is famous for being **pedas sekali!**



# INDONESIA ASYIK!

3

## Hey, where are the chopsticks??!



Did you know that traditionally Indonesian meals were eaten with the fingertips of the right hand, not chopsticks? Chopsticks aren't common in Indonesia, though you will find them in Chinese restaurants (or served with noodle soup where they are particularly useful!).

Now, in modern Indonesian households, the table is usually set with a fork and spoon, placed at the top or sides of a shallow bowl/plate (**piring**). Knives are not set on the table as most food is already prepared in bite-sized pieces. Boiled water is often served in glasses with the meal.

The right hand is still the preferred hand to use for eating, as the left hand is considered unclean. You use the fork to push food onto your spoon, which of course is in your right hand. You shouldn't pass anything at the table with your left hand either!

At the end of a meal it is polite to turn your fork and spoon over in the middle of the plate. This looks neat and also indicates that you are **sudah kenyang!**



## 4 Eating etiquette

A typical Indonesian meal consists of lots of rice and a variety of tasty dishes which can be vegetables, soy products or meat. Eating every part of an animal is not uncommon in Indonesia. Things like heart, lungs, liver, feet, heads, intestines etc. are often served.

A good general rule of eating is to take a large helping of rice and little samples of all the dishes until you decide on the ones you like! Your host will appreciate your enthusiasm!

Sometimes if you're eating something and enjoying the flavour but can't identify what it is, maybe it's best not to know and not spoil the experience!

## 5 No pork, please!

Most Indonesians (about 90%) are Muslims, so they are not allowed to eat any pork product according to religious law. Strict Muslims only eat food which has been prepared in a special way called **Halal**. You will notice the word **Halal** on some menus, food packages and in advertising in Indonesia. This is a guarantee that the food has been prepared according to Islamic religious law, and would definitely not have any pork in it. In Bali, by contrast, **babi panggang** (roast pork) is a popular dish. Balinese are mainly Hindus, who are allowed to eat pork.



# KATA-KATA BARU

## COOKING TERMS

bersama-sama	all together
campurkan	mix it
bersihkan (bersih)	clean it
cara membuatnya	the method
gorenglah (goreng)	fry it
hancurkan (hancur)	crush it
hiaslah (hias)	decorate (it)
masakan (masak)	the cooked food, the prepared dish
masakkan (masak)	cook it (for someone)
masukkan (masuk)	put in
memasak (masak)	to cook something
membuat (buat)	to make
memotong (potong)	to cut
mencicipi (cicip)	to taste
menambahkan	to add something
mencuci (cuci)	to wash something
mengupas (kupas)	to peel something
panaskan (panas)	heat it
selama...menit	for...minutes
tambahkan (tambah)	add it

## INGREDIENTS

adonan	batter
air	water
bahan-bahan	ingredients
bawang	onion
bawang merah	shallots
bawang putih	garlic
beras	uncooked rice
bumbu	spices
cabe	chilli
daun bawang	spring onion
garam	salt
gula	sugar
kecap asin	salty soy sauce
kecap manis	sweet soy sauce
ketimun	cucumber
krupuk	(prawn) crackers
minyak goreng	cooking oil
tahu	tofu
telur	egg
tepung	flour
tomat	tomato
wortel	carrot

## FOOD ADJECTIVES

enak, sedap	delicious (most commonly used)
lezat	delicious
manis	sweet
asin	salty
asam	sour
gurih	deliciously salty and oily (like fried chips)
berkualitas terbaik	the best quality
paling enak	the tastiest, the most delicious
masak	cooked (of food), ripe (of fruit)
pedas	spicy, hot
rasanya	its flavour
rata	smooth

## IN THE KITCHEN

alu	pestle
cangkir	cup
cobek	mortar
garpu	fork
kompur	stove, ring burner
mangkuk	bowl
panci	saucepan
oven	oven
piring	plate
sendok makan	tablespoon
wajan	wok, frying pan

## QUANTITIES

kurang cukup	not enough (of)
sebagian	a piece (of), a part of
sebutir	one (round thing)
sebiju	one (small round thing)
sebatang	one (cylindrical thing)
sebuah	one (thing)
sebungkus	a packet (of)
sebungkus saja	just one packet
secukupnya	as much as needed
semuanya	all of it, the whole lot
sepotong	a slice (of)

## PUTTING THINGS IN ORDER

yang pertama	firstly
yang kedua	secondly
yang ketiga	thirdly
lalu	then
selanjutnya	after that
akhirnya	finally

## LANGKAH 4



# WOW! KEREN!

## KESENIAN DAN MUSIK



### YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ talk about the qualities of a piece of artwork or music
- ◆ choose a present for someone
- ◆ convince someone to buy a certain present
- ◆ reject a gift suggestion
- ◆ discuss your personal preferences for music and art
- ◆ talk about favourite artists or groups
- ◆ be familiar with some typical Indonesian music styles
- ◆ be familiar with Indonesian art forms



# WAH! ITU JUGA BAGUS, YA?

Yeyen dan Nurita berjalan ke toko untuk mencari hadiah.

1



Tidak, sudah dekat. Hanya dua menit lagi!

Aduh, panas ya! Masih jauh, Yen?

Imam, Hendri dan Hadi sedang jalan-jalan. Tiba-tiba...

2



Eh, Imam, kamu tahu Yeyen dan Nurita ke mana?

Tadi saya menelepon tetapi mereka sedang keluar...

Eh...itu mereka!

3



Hai!

Hai, Nurita. Hai, Yeyen!

Kalian mau ke mana?

Saya mau ke toko seni. Toko seni yang mana?

4



Yang itu. Kalian mau ikut?

Ayo!

Ya, boleh juga.

Mereka sudah sampai di Toko Tjokrosuharto.

5



Kamu mau mencari apa, Yen?

Saya mau mencari hadiah untuk ulang tahun ibu saya.

Saya belum pasti!

Hadiah apa?

Saya lapar! Saya belum makan.

Waduh! Cewek ini selalu berbelanja.

LANGKAH 4

Imam, Nurita, Hendri dan Hadi coba membantu Yeyen memilih hadiah, tetapi Yeyen masih bingung...

Aduh...wayang kulit ini asyik sekali!

6



Ya, ini bagus, Yen. Berwarna-warni dan halus!

Hmm...ini cukup menarik...

Bagaimana, saya lebih ganteng pakai topeng ini?

7



Sama saja! He-he!

Bagaimana dengan topeng ini?

Ya, bagus, tapi ibu saya mungkin tidak suka!

Bagaimana dengan cincin perak ini, Yen?

Wah...ini juga bagus!

8



Saya suka cincin-cincin ini. Mungkin saya coba...

9

Mungkin ibu kamu suka cincin dengan batu ini.

Lihat, Imam seperti penjual cincin!



Ayo, Yen, pilih batu warna apa?

Ah...kamu main-main saja. Cincin ini tidak cocok untuk ibu saya!

Lihat batik ini, Yen, ditulis dengan halus!

Batik ini berkualitas No. 1.

10



Ya, bagus, tapi saya bingung, semuanya bagus.

Atau kamu mau cincin yang tadi?

Hadi, patung kayu ini diukir dengan baik, ya? Bagus juga untuk ibunya Yeyen.

11



Ya, tapi mungkin agak mahal!

Atau patung yang ini?

12



Oh, kalau patung ini, kamu pasti suka!

Hai, cewek keren! Mau ikut ke mal dengan saya?

Tentu saja tidak! Kamu terlalu pendek untuk saya.

13

Satu jam kemudian. Hendri, Imam dan Hadi sudah bosan dan duduk di luar toko.



Aduh, Yeyen lama sekali!

Wah! Saya lapar sekali! Makan bakso atau makan apa, ya?

Yeyen masih mencari hadiah yang cocok...

14



Aduh, saya bingung sekali. Beli apa, ya?

Hadi, Imam dan Hendri tidak sabar lagi. Mereka masuk lagi ke dalam toko.

Selendang ini bagus sekali, Yen! Ibu kamu pasti suka!

Anu...saya masih bingung!

Sudah ini saja!

15

Ya, saya lapar sekali!

16

Ya, baiklah! Mudah-mudahan ibu saya suka selendang ini.

Akhirnya!

17

Bu, saya mau membeli selendang ini. Berapa harganya?

Pilihan yang bagus! Selendang ini indah sekali dan berkualitas tinggi. Harganya cukup murah. Hanya Rp75.000.

Baiklah.

18

Nurita, ini bagus atau tidak?

Yeyen! Ibu kamu pasti suka!

Sudahlah, saya lapar sekali. Ayo makan!

## KATA-KATA BARU

berkualitas...	to be of...quality
bingung	confused
cincin	a ring
halus	refined, smooth, elegant
kalian	you/all of you
pasti	sure; definitely, certainly
patung	statue
perak	silver
selendang	traditional sash worn with batik
sudahlah	that's enough!, get over it!
topeng	mask

**HATI-HATI!**

Often in casual conversation Indonesians drop the prefix of the verb. Here are some examples from the two photo-stories in this chapter:

**Beli** apa, ya?

Imam, boleh saya **tanya**, mengapa kamu suka musik klasik?

...saya **punya** banyak koleksi Mozart di rumah.

**Beli** (membeli), **tanya** (bertanya) and **punya** (mempunyai) are examples of **ber-** and **me-**verbs that have been shortened to make them sound more casual. This is appropriate for casual conversations between friends.

## JANGAN LUPA!

Tadi means 'just before' and is used twice in the photo-story:

Tadi saya menelepon...

I just telephoned...

...cincin yang tadi

...that ring (we saw) just before

## TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

### 1 She'll definitely like it! Pasti dia suka!

Pasti is the word you need to say you're sure. When used with **tidak** and **belum** it means unsure or not at all sure. It also means 'definitely'. Here are the common ways it is used:

Ibu kamu pasti suka.	Your mum will definitely like it.
Pasti dia suka.	She will definitely like it.
Saya kurang pasti.	I'm not so sure.
Saya belum pasti.	I'm not sure yet.
Dia tidak pasti.	He's not sure (at all).
Dia pasti akan datang!	He will definitely come!
Kalian pasti akan suka, percayalah!	You (all) will definitely like it, believe me!

Here are some other ways of expressing certainty or agreement:

Boleh juga.	Yeah, all right.
Sudah ini saja!	Just (get) this one!
Baiklah!	Okay!
Saya suka yang ini	I like this one

And some more ways of expressing hesitation or doubt:

anu...	umm...
Kamu main-main saja!	You're just being silly!
mudah-mudahan	hopefully
hmm...ini juga bagus	hmm...this one's good as well
Mungkin dia suka yang ini...	Maybe she'll like this one...
Saya bingung!	I'm confused!
Ya, bagus, tapi mungkin...	Yeah, it's good, but maybe...
Yang ini lebih baik	This one's better

# COBALAH INI!

## 1 Bagaimana dengan batik ini?

How about this batik?

You only have Rp300.000 to spend. Ask a partner to help you to choose a present for a friend. Look at the pictures, the prices and phrases in the box to help you express your opinions about the gift suggestions. Talk about the price of the gift in relation to your budget.



1 Batik  
Rp150.000



2 Wayang golek  
Rp75.000



5 Lukisan  
Rp650.000



6 Ukiran  
Rp300.000



3 Topeng  
Rp40.000



4 Cincin perak  
Rp200.000

**A** Convince a friend to buy a certain present.

▲ Saya mau mencari hadiah untuk teman saya.

● Bagaimana dengan **batik** ini?

▲ Anu...saya masih bingung.

● Tapi **batik** ini **halus** dan **cukup murah**! Teman kamu pasti suka!

▲ Ya, baiklah! Mudah-mudahan teman saya suka **batik** ini.

**B** Reject a suggestion from a friend.

▲ Saya mau mencari hadiah untuk teman saya.

● Sudah pilih atau belum?

▲ Belum...saya belum pasti...

● Bagaimana dengan **lukisan** ini?

▲ Tidak. **Lukisan** ini tidak begitu **menarik** dan **terlalu mahal**!

## USEFUL PHRASES

<b>halus</b>	refined
<b>indah</b>	beautiful
<b>menarik</b>	interesting
<b>berkualitas tinggi</b>	of high quality

<b>terlalu mahal</b>	too expensive (you won't buy it)
<b>mahal sekali</b>	very expensive (you probably won't buy it)
<b>agak mahal</b>	pricey but worth it
<b>cukup mahal</b>	a bit pricey (but you still might buy it)
<b>cukup murah</b>	nice and cheap (it's a good price and you'll probably buy it)
<b>murah sekali</b>	cheap as chips! (so cheap you can hardly refuse!)
<b>terlalu murah</b>	too cheap (maybe the quality isn't very good, so you won't buy it)

# COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 72 Passive sentences

2

## Lukisan ini dilukis oleh siapa?

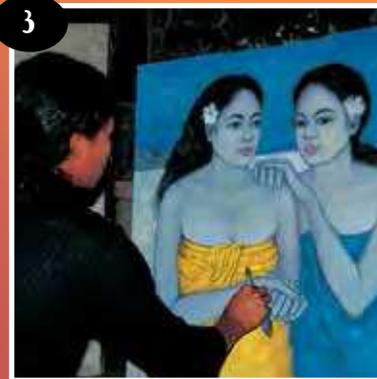
This painting was painted by whom?



1 Perhiasan oleh Bayu (buat)



2 Batik oleh Sulastri (tulis)



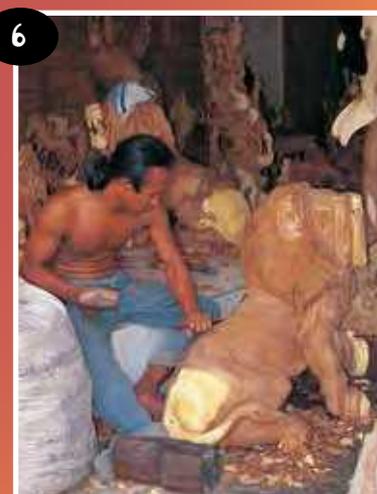
3 Lukisan oleh Dani (lukis)



4 Patung oleh Novi (ukir)



5 Kaus oleh Mia (tulis)



6 Ukiran oleh Ridwan (ukir)

LANGKAH 4



### Gaya (style)

modern  
abstrak  
tradisional  
realistis

Putting the **object first** and using a **di-verb**, describe the style of each item and who made it!

● Perhiasan ini **dibuat** dengan gaya apa?

▲ Perhiasan ini **dibuat** dengan gaya **modern**.

● Dan **dibuat** oleh siapa?

▲ Perhiasan ini **dibuat** oleh **Bayu**.

● Wah, **menarik** sekali!

## 1 Membeli oleh-oleh

Buying souvenirs – small group activity

In a group you have to decide on a souvenir from Indonesia to buy for a friend back home. Look at the pictures below and in **Cobalah ini! 1** and decide which souvenir would suit your friend best.

Discuss the souvenirs. Don't forget to talk about the quality and price! Use the photo-story to help you.



○ Topeng  
Rp175.000



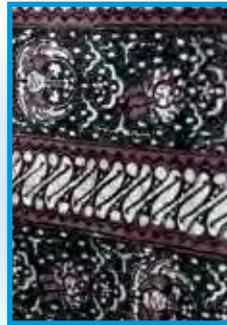
○ Ukiran kayu  
Rp80.000



○ Patung batu  
Rp200.000



○ CD  
Rp60.000



○ Kain batik  
Rp125.000



○ Kaus  
Rp30.000

### USEFUL PHRASES

Batik itu ditulis dengan baik.  
Batik itu oleh-oleh yang bagus untuk...  
Oleh-oleh ini cocok karena...  
Wah – terlalu mahal!  
Mungkin, Susie lebih suka...  
Pasti dia suka...  
Bagaimana dengan ini?  
Bagus juga, ya, untuk dia.

### BERANI COBA?

One of your group can be a friend who hates shopping and is very impatient. These phrases can help:

- ▲ Sudahlah!
- ▲ Cepatlah! Ayo!
- ▲ Sudah pilih atau belum?
- ▲ Aduh, kamu lama sekali!
- ▲ Sudah ini saja!
- ▲ Akhirnya!

# BACALAH INI!

## Profile of a modern artist

### Mengapa Ayam Jago? BIOGRAFI Pelukis Modern Indonesia



#### Data pribadi

**Nama:** Syarief Hidayat  
**Tanggal lahir:** 15 Mei 1968  
**Tempat lahir:** Bandung, Jawa Barat  
**Bintang:** Taurus  
**Studio:** Sanggar Olah Seni, Jalan Siliwangi No. 7, Babakan Siliwangi, Bandung, Indonesia.

Di Indonesia ada banyak sekali pelukis, mulai dari pelukis tradisional sampai ke modern. Salah satu pelukis terbaik adalah Syarief Hidayat. Dia mulai belajar melukis sejak dia masih kecil. Pada waktu dia berumur 11 tahun dia pergi ke India untuk ikut pameran lukisan anak-anak. Sejak itu, lukisan Syarief dipamerkan di hampir seluruh kota di Indonesia.

Yang menarik sekali tentang lukisan Syarief adalah tema atau objek untuk lukisannya berasal dari alam dan lingkungannya, seperti ayam jago, anjing, dan cicak. Selain itu ada tema lain seperti isu-isu sosial pada saat-saat modern ini.

Lukisan Syarief menggambarkan alam, binatang-binatang dan tumbuh-tumbuhan yang hidup bersama secara harmonis.

Karya-karya terbaiknya biasanya berwarna terang dan bergaya abstrak.



**Judul:** 'Jago di pagi hari', 1998  
**Nama seniman:** Syarief Hidayat  
**Umur seniman:** 33 tahun  
**Gaya:** Lukisan (abstrak)  
**Harga:** Rp750.000

#### Footnotes

alam	nature
ayam jago	rooster
bergaya...	in...style
cicak	small gecko
dipamerkan	to be exhibited
hampir	almost
judul	title
karya-karya	the work
lingkungannya	the environment
menggambarkan	to show, to depict

pameran lukisan  
saat-saat  
salah satu...  
secara  
sejak  
selain itu  
seniman  
tema  
terang  
tumbuh-tumbuhan

art exhibition  
moment; *in this article*: era  
one of the...  
in a...way  
since  
apart from that  
artist  
theme  
bright  
plants

## 2 Pameran lukisan dan musik

School art & music exhibition – small group or whole class

Stage a school or class art and music exhibition!! To make your display, collect artworks, songs or favourite CDs from your classmates or even other classes. You may even make your own sketches or colourful abstract paintings, write a song, or copy out the lyrics of your favourite song!

While collecting the materials, be sure to note who the artist is, how the work was done and some comments about it – you will need to document this for the exhibition. Write labels for each piece in Indonesian.

Decide who will be the exhibition guides and who will be the journalists for the school newsletter and who will be potential art/music promoters coming to buy the exhibition pieces. Hold the exhibition. The guides can answer the questions from the buyers and journalists.



Judul:	DIALOG III
Nama seniman:	SYARIEF HIDAYAT
Umur seniman:	33 TAHUN
Gaya:	ABSTRAK
Harga:	Rp 860.000



### USEFUL PHRASES

Lukisan ini dilukis oleh siapa?  
Lagu ini ditulis oleh siapa?  
Berapa umur seniman ini?  
Lukisan ini dilukis dengan gaya apa?  
Berapa harganya?  
Wah! Mahal, ya? Bisa ditawar?

The rupiah to dollar exchange rate changes every day, so check your newspaper, your local bank or the Internet to find out current rates. At the time of printing this book, the rate was about \$1 to Rp4000 – so you can use that as a rough guide to figure out how much to charge for your masterpiece!



# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 2 Passive sentences with di-verbs

Here's an example of a passive sentence:

**Lukisan itu dilukis oleh Tuti.**

That painting was painted by Tuti.

You'll notice this type of sentence quite often in Indonesian. This is the 'passive' way of expressing yourself, where the **object** of the sentence comes first rather than the person, or **actor**. These sentences are really useful in situations like: praising someone's achievements or creations, correcting someone's mistakes, commenting on someone's new outfit or purchase, looking for a present in a gift shop, or practically any time you particularly want to discuss an object (like a book, CD, painting, an assignment etc.).

There are three main reasons for using a passive sentence like this:

- 1 You might be already talking about the object.
- 2 You don't want to embarrass the person, who might be shy, by drawing attention to them immediately.
- 3 There isn't an actor mentioned at all.

There are 2 types of passive sentences. We will look at passives using a **di-verb** now, and passive type 2 in **Langkah 8**.

Passive sentences using **di-verbs**:

A **di-verb** is used when there is no actor mentioned in the sentence.

A **di-verb** is used when the actor is a 3rd person.

3rd person means the person is not you or me! It's someone else! Use the pictures on the side to help you with the concept of 1st, 2nd and 3rd person.

1st person  
I, me, we, us



saya, aku,  
kami, kita

2nd person  
you



kamu, engkau, anda  
kalian

3rd person  
he, she, they,  
someone else



dia, Bapak kamu,  
anjing saya  
mereka, anak-anak

To see how an active sentence becomes a passive one follow these steps:

- 1 Move the **object** to the front.
- 2 Make the **actor** come immediately after the **verb**.
- 3 Change the **me-verb** to a **di-verb**. (This reverses the direction of the **verb**).
- 4 Add in **oleh** if you like.

Active sentence

Tuti (actor) melukis (verb) lukisan itu. (object)

Tuti melukis lukisan itu.  
(object)

Lukisan itu Tuti melukis.  
(actor)

di  
Lukisan itu melukis Tuti.  
(verb)

Passive sentence

Lukisan itu dilukis oleh Tuti.  
(by)

The actual meaning of the sentence hasn't changed, but the *emphasis* of the sentence has!

# INDONESIA ASYIK!



## Musik ini terbaik!

CD is pronounced as in English.



Imam dan temannya di toko CD. Yeyen coba membantu Imam untuk memilih, tetapi...

1

Kamu suka musik apa, Imam?

Saya suka musik klasik.



Apa? Musik klasik? Saya pikir orang seperti kamu lebih suka musik rock atau yang lainnya.

2

Dan kamu suka musik apa, Yen?

Saya lebih suka musik pop.



Saya juga suka musik pop, tapi saya lebih suka musik klasik. Musik klasik adalah musik terbaik!

3

Bagaimana dengan kamu, Nurita, kamu suka musik apa?



Saya suka musik jazz, musik jazz asyik!

Saya tidak suka musik jazz, saya tidak mengerti musik jazz.

4

Kamu suka musik apa, Hadi?

Saya suka musik alternatif.



Saya tidak suka musik alternatif, terlalu keras!

5

He, Hendri, apa benar Imam suka musik klasik?



Mungkin dia berbohong.

Yo, mungkin benar, tetapi saya kurang pasti. Saya lebih suka musik reggae.

6

Musik klasik tidak keren sama sekali. Coba dengar musik hiphop. Hiphop asyik!



Kamu tidak tahu! Musik klasik juga asyik!

Imam, boleh saya tanya, mengapa kamu suka musik klasik?

Karena musik klasik enak untuk didengar, apalagi kalau saya sedang santai.

7



8

Saya belum pernah mendengarkan musik klasik. Yang mana yang bagus, Imam?



Saya paling suka Mozart. Saya punya banyak sekali koleksi Mozart di rumah karena dia adalah salah satu komposer yang terbaik.

Kalau kalian sudah mendengarkan musik klasik beberapa kali, kalian pasti akan suka, percayalah!

9



Hmm...saya belum pasti...

Oh, ya?

Kalau kamu tidak percaya, kamu mau mendengarkan CD ini sekarang?

10



Baiklah!

11

Imam benar juga, musik klasik ini enak sekali untuk didengar apalagi bagus untuk bersantai.



Saya harus beli CD ini! CD ini bagus sekali. Lagu pertama...lagu keenam... wah, semuanya bagus.

He, teman-teman, saya suka musik reggae juga. Lihat! Saya seperti Bob Marley atau tidak?

12



Ha-ha-ha, kamu kelihatan lucu sekali!

Tidak, kamu seperti tukang sate!

Sudah! Saya mau beli CD yang ini, Mozart, Bach, dan satu lagi Beethoven.

14



Jangan lupa! Nanti saya pinjam yang ini, ya?

Oke!

13

Imam, sudah pilih atau belum? Saya mau berbelanja di mal.



Ya, ide bagus! Kita sudah cukup lama di sini.

Tunggu sebentar.

Saya mau beli CD yang ini, Mbak.

Wah, ini bagus sekali. Saya juga suka musik klasik dan saya juga suka sekali Mozart. Ini!

15



Terima kasih, Mbak!

Kembali!

16

Ayo kita pulang!

Boleh saya pinjam CD kamu juga, Imam?

Tidak, Imam! Saya dulu!

Eh...Hadi di mana?



Yo, tunggu, Man! Rasta-Man masih di sini!



# KATA-KATA BARU

## EXPRESSIONS

alternatif	alternative
apalagi	especially, what's more...
asal	as long as
berbohong (bohong)	to tell lies
didengar (dengar)	to listen to (passive)
dikembalikan (kembali)	to be returned to... (passive)
enak untuk didengar	nice to listen to
pasti	definitely, sure
percayalah!	believe me!
salah satu	one of the...
salah satu...terbaik	one of the best...
sama sekali	at all
Sudah pilih atau belum?	Have you chosen yet, or not?
terlalu keras	too heavy, hard, loud
tukang sate	satay seller
yang lainnya	other ones

## ARTS AND CRAFTS

batu	stone
cara	method
gaya	style
hadiah	a present
judul	title (of painting etc.)
kain	cloth
kayu	wood
kesenian	art
kulit	skin, leather
lukisan	a painting
oleh-oleh	a souvenir
patung	a statue
perak	silver
perhiasan	jewellery
seniman	artist
topeng	a mask
ukiran	a carving
wayang kulit	shadow puppet

## ADJECTIVES

abstrak	abstract
berkualitas tinggi	of high quality
halus	refined, elegant
indah	beautiful (of things)
keren	cool
menarik	interesting
realistis	realistic

## VERBS

melukis (lukis)	to paint
membuat (buat)	to make
menyanyi (nyanyi)	to sing
mengukir (ukir)	to carve
menulis (tulisi)	to draw (for batik)

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

### 3 One of the... Salah satu...

You will notice that Imam describes Mozart as **salah satu komposer terbaik**, meaning Mozart is 'one of the best composers'. We use the expression **salah satu** when we want to point out something in particular from a group of similar things.

How would you say 'One of the best groups is...?'

Answer: Salah satu grup terbaik adalah...

### 4 Mbak dan Mas

You already know how **Pak**, **Bu**, **adik-adik** and **Nak** are used to address people. Here are two more to add to your collection! These terms come from the Javanese language, but are now heard in other parts of Indonesia. They are very commonly used in Central and East Java.

**Mbak** Used for young women who aren't old enough to be called **Bu**.  
A bit like 'sister'. Good for addressing shop assistants, waitresses etc.

**Mas** Used for young men who haven't quite made it to **Pak** status yet!  
A bit like calling someone 'brother' or 'mate', but still polite.

## LANGKAH 4 CULTURAL ENRICHMENT



# MUSIK DAN KESENIAN DI INDONESIA!!

## YOU'LL LEARN

- ◆ about new and traditional Indonesian music
- ◆ about some new bands in Indonesia today
- ◆ how to talk about your favourite bands and top ten songs
- ◆ how to make batik step by step
- ◆ some interesting information about how batik came about
- ◆ what some of the other art forms are in Indonesia



# THE ARTS IN INDONESIA



It is often said that everyone in Indonesia is an artist of some sort. This is probably due to the fact that arts and crafts, music and performances were a natural inclusion in most events that occur within an Indonesian village. Here are some of the typical arts you might encounter.



**Batik making (membuat batik)**  
Dyeing of cloth using wax to make patterns



**Wayang golek making (membuat wayang golek)**  
Wooden puppet making



**Pottery (membuat tembikar)**  
Pots handbuilt or thrown on a wheel

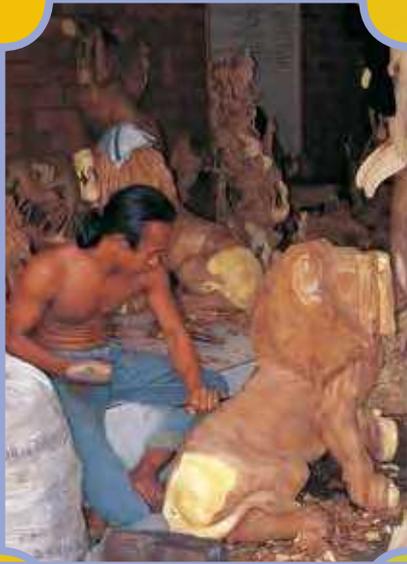
Practically everywhere you look, and with everything you use in Indonesia, there is evidence of artwork: from batik cloth sarongs and tablecloths to wooden carved rice spoons; decorated doorways and picture frames; woven chair seats; streets with offerings left out for the gods; the distant sound of a gamelan performance; the traditional family *keris* on the wall; the beautiful silver jewellery decorating someone's hair; the *ikat* cloth couch cushions you are sitting on – and so on and so on!

## References

If you want to investigate these art forms some more, there are lots of resource books you can use. Two good ones which have some great information are *Arts and Crafts of Indonesia* by Anne Richter, and *The Art of Indonesia* by Kate Hart, which has a more hands-on approach.



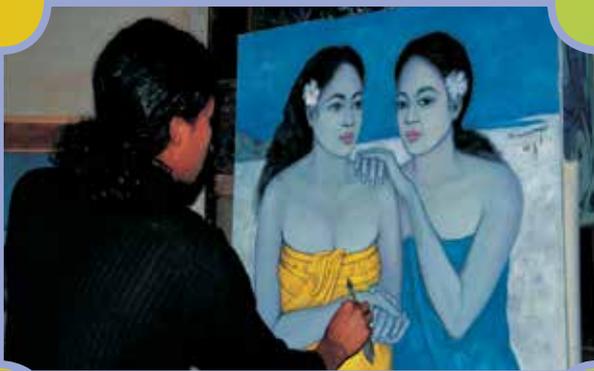
**Wayang kulit making (membuat Wayang kulit)**  
Flat painted buffalo-hide shadow puppets



**Wood carving (mengukir kayu)**  
Making furniture, house decorations, statues



**Mask making (membuat topeng)**  
Carved, painted masks for dancing and ritual



**Painting (melukis)**



**Offering making (membuat sesajen)**  
Special patterns of fruit, rice or flowers

Other Indonesian art forms include:

- **Stone sculpture (mengukir batu)**  
Making statues for temples and homes
  - **Ikat cloth weaving (menenun kain ikat)**  
A loom cloth with woven patterns
  - **Traditional dances (menari)**  
Dances which tell traditional stories
  - **Keris making (membuat keris)**  
Traditional long wavy dagger, with mystical powers
  - **Basket weaving (menganyam keranjang)**  
Baskets and homewares woven from reeds
  - **Silversmithing (membuat perhiasan perak)**  
Making jewellery and ornate objects
  - **Dramatic performance (wayang orang)**  
Plays with traditional stories performed live
  - **Wayang kulit performance (wayang kulit)**  
The puppeteer moving the shadow puppets
  - **Angklung playing (bermain angklung)**  
Bamboo instruments, played in a group
  - **Gamelan playing (bermain gamelan)**  
An Indonesian percussion orchestra
- And so the list goes on!

# BATIK!

When you hear the word **batik** you might think of cheap souvenir sarongs, or the tacky shirts your uncle used to bring back from holidays, right? Well, think again! Batik is actually an ancient art of Java, where beautiful designs are drawn or stamped onto a cloth in hot wax and then an elaborate cycle of dyeing and waxing continues until a complex pattern of rich colours emerges. The word **batik** comes from the Javanese word **tik**, meaning 'dots'.



Batik material was traditionally made by women of royalty as a leisure-time activity. Some pieces could take months to complete! Early batik designs were thought to have magical powers and would give protection to those who wore them.

Batik is now an important export industry of Java as many Western countries are appreciating batik's decorative qualities for soft furnishings, wall hangings and fabric for clothes and accessories. You have to check your batik carefully, however, as the exported cloth is sometimes mass-produced with the patterns of batik printed on it.

## The two methods of applying wax in batik-making



In the making of batik, there are two tools which are used to apply the wax to the cloth. One is a stamp – or **cap** (pronounced 'chup') – which already has a design made from metal on it.



The other tool is the wax writing tool or **canting** (pronounced 'chunn-ting'). This is made from bamboo and has a small copper or brass bowl and spout at one end for the hot wax to flow through.



canting



Which tool you use depends on what type of pattern you want on your **batik**.

The **cap** keeps the same pattern each time it is dipped into the hot wax, so it is good for a repetitive overall pattern, and is much quicker to apply to the cloth.

cap

The **canting** is far more time-consuming to use as each pattern is drawn on by hand, but it allows the designer more freedom and creativity with their pattern.



The hand-drawn work where a **canting** has been used is considered more refined (**halus**) and is also more expensive!

Which method would you prefer to try?

# BACALAH INI!

## Membuat batik!

### Bahan-bahan

malam wax  
kain putih white cloth (100% cotton or calico is best)  
celup dye (various colours – depending upon what you like)

### Alat-alat

pencil pencil (soft grey lead)  
canting wax writing tool (or cap if you have one!)  
kompur small stove or burner (or you can substitute an electric frypan)  
wajan small wok (or even small tin cans surrounded by boiling water will work)  
setrika an iron  
kertas brown paper or old newspapers for removing wax



## Cara membuatnya

### 1 Yang pertama

Kain putih harus dicuci dahulu, dan keringkan.



### 2 Yang kedua

Gambarlah pola di atas kain dengan pencil.



### 3 Yang ketiga

Panaskan malam di atas kompor dan tulishlah dengan canting di atas bagian yang tidak akan diwarnai.



### 4 Yang keempat

Masukkan kain ke dalam tempat celup dan tunggu beberapa menit, supaya kain itu berubah warnanya.



### 5 Yang kelima

Angkatlah kain dari tempat celup dan keringkan.



6

**Lalu**

Ulangi langkah 3 dan 4 sampai seluruh pola selesai!



7

**Akhirnya**

Lepaskan malam dengan air panas, atau disetrika dengan kertas di atasnya.



**HATI-HATI!**

If you don't have a **canting** or **cap** you can use a thin paintbrush to draw in your hot wax design – just make sure it's not one that will ever be needed again!!

It is up to you to decide the colours of dye you would like to see on your piece of batik, but always work from the lightest colours first through to the darkest colours last. Don't forget to use wax to cover the parts you want to keep a certain colour, as all the other uncovered parts will change colour at every dying stage.

To speed up the drying process at each step, you can use a hair dryer – but be careful! If you make it too hot the wax will start to melt off!

**Footnotes**

<b>bagian</b>	a section
<b>canting</b>	wax writing tool
<b>celup</b>	the dye
<b>dahulu</b>	previously
<b>disetrika</b>	to iron something
<b>gambarlah</b>	draw (it)
<b>kain</b>	cloth
<b>keringkan</b>	to dry something
<b>lepaskan</b>	to remove
<b>langkah</b>	<i>here:</i> step
<b>malam</b>	wax
<b>pola</b>	design, pattern
<b>tetap</b>	to remain
<b>tunggu</b>	to wait
<b>ulangi</b>	to repeat

**JANGAN LUPA!**

The word for wax is **malam**, but, just like in English, there are some words with two meanings. Do you know the other meaning of **malam**? Test a friend!

Here are some others to look up in the dictionary for their different meanings:

**bulan**                      **minggu**                      **bintang**

# MUSIK DI INDONESIA

Music seems to be ever present wherever you go in Indonesia. If you get on a train, there are often video clips of the latest pop music being shown on the screens in the first-class carriages. You can walk into a city shop and hear music blaring out; stroll past a restaurant or hotel foyer and the tinkling sounds of traditional music catch your attention and stimulate your imagination; walk home late

one day and hear guitars being played from somewhere behind the walls. Music is a big part of Indonesian life!

Although Indonesian music varies from island to island, there are two traditional forms of Indonesian music that are very well known. They are the **gamelan** orchestra and the **angklung**.

## Traditional music: the gamelan

The **gamelan** orchestra is a percussion orchestra which consists of a range of drums, gongs, xylophones and other percussion instruments which are hit with different sized hammers. The sounds produced are clanging and gong-like, and can sound unusual or even discordant to someone who hasn't heard them before. The singers sound haunting and operatic but the notes are quite different from Western classical or rock music.

The **gamelan** instruments are usually made from brass and are presented in beautifully carved wooden frames. To play them you sit cross-legged behind them. A basic orchestra consists of about 12 people, but larger ones of 50 or more are quite common. Both males and females play the instruments, and going to **gamelan** practice is a typical Indonesian pastime, as well as a common school subject.

### A gamelan class in Bali.



gong



kendang



bonang



saron



rebab

## Traditional music: **angklung**



The music made with an **angklung** is softer than the **gamelan**, and sounds a bit like wooden wind chimes, as the **angklung** instruments are made from bamboo. Each **angklung** has two or three bamboo tubes set on a light frame and are held in the hand and shaken/rattled. The tubes of each instrument are cut so they only produce one note.



Eight angklung on a stand

The **angklung** are played in groups as you need enough people to play each different note in the song or piece of music. Sometimes a stand is used to allow one person to play a couple or more **angklung** at once.

## Modern music trends

Just like traditional music in Indonesia, modern music comes in many forms. Modern pop and rock are common, but more alternative music like **dangdut**, **thrash** and **ska** are also gaining popularity, especially with urban teenagers. Indonesia's modern music industry is growing at a rapid rate, with new bands and new songs appearing daily! Bands like **Tipe-X**, **Sheila on 7**, **Gigi** and **Funky Koprak** are the types of bands which are carving the new path for the Indonesian music movement. Many reflect a grunge influence from popular American, Australian and English bands.

### Ska

Ska music originated in Jamaica and is often called the root of reggae, although its beat is much faster. It became popular in England in the 1960s, and has since spread throughout many places in the world, including Indonesia. It is now very popular with teenagers in Indonesia and recently has been one of the biggest influences on music trends there, with bands like **Tipe-X** adopting the rhythms and style of ska music.



**Tipe-X**



## Dangdut

**Dangdut** is the sort of music you hear coming out of the **kampung**, the buses, the **warung**, the impromptu parties on the street and out of many other kinds of celebrations in Jakarta and other big cities in Indonesia. **Dangdut** is a popular modern Indonesian music which is an alternative to the house and techno music now dominant in Indonesian cities.

**Dangdut** music has had a lot of influences, including traditional Malay rhythms, Islamic Arab beats and **kroncong** (an Indonesian music influenced by Portuguese melodies). Most prominent though, are the funky and jerky rhythms influenced by Indian film music. The term **dangdut** was inspired by the sound of the tabla drum – a ‘**dang**’ sound followed by a ‘**dut**’ sound – which is the special characteristic of **dangdut** music. In the 1990s there was another transition within this style of music with new mixes such as **dangdut house**, **dangdut techno**, **dangdut disco** and **dangdut reggae** becoming popular in many clubs.

A **dangdut** group typically includes an electric guitar, bass, percussion, bamboo flute, synthesiser and a singer. Typical song lyrics usually deal with moral issues such as family matters, being poor, getting rich, staying honest and of course, falling in and out of love!

The infectious beat and smooth movements of **dangdut** make it excellent dance music. Dancing the **dangdut** way is called **joget** and it’s lots of fun. To **joget** you dance as though you are a snake being charmed out of its basket. You wiggle your hips and rotate your arms and wrists in time to the beat!

The sense of festivity that is so central to **dangdut** is only really felt when the music is played live and even better when there are thousands in the audience. The best time to go to a large concert is on a national public holiday when everyone is off work and in the mood to celebrate. So for a new dance experience, you need to get those hips swinging and do the **dangdut** thing!

## Sheila on 7



**Sheila on 7** is one of the most popular new bands to emerge in Indonesia today. The band originates from Yogyakarta in Central Java and are really the ‘new kids on the block’ in the music industry. However they have already sold 600 thousand copies of their first album and their live concerts are sold out for the whole year – an indication that they are heading to the top!

The group’s members – Duta (vocals), Eross (guitar), Sakti (guitar), Adam (bass) and Anton (drums) all come from Yogyakarta and have just released three new promotional video clips: ‘**Kita**’ (‘Us’), ‘**Dan**’ (‘And’) and ‘**Anugerah terindah yang pernah kumiliki**’ (‘The most beautiful gift I’ve ever had’). The clips have been a huge success and as a result the group are beginning to enjoy international attention. See the song ‘**Pe-de**’ by **Sheila on 7** in **Langkah 8**.

Thrash,  
ska atau  
dangdut?

**Dangdut  
reggae,  
dong!**

# BICARA BEBAS!

## 1 Mengapa band itu menjadi favorit kamu?

Why do you like them? – small group activity



You want to buy a new CD for your collection, but you're not sure what the best one is. Ask 5 friends about their favourite band and why they like them to help you decide what to buy.

### USEFUL PHRASES

menggembirakan  
luar biasa  
cepat  
keras  
bersemangat  
menyenangkan  
funky

happy  
extraordinary  
fast  
hard, heavy  
lively, revved up  
groovy  
funky



Use this example to help you:

▲ John, band favorit kamu yang mana?

● Band favorit saya **Silverchair**.

▲ Mengapa band itu menjadi favorit kamu?

● Saya suka band itu karena musiknya **cepat dan keras**, penyanyinya **keren** dan videoklipnya **selalu menarik!** Liriknnya **juga bagus!**

	Alasan					
	Nama teman	Band favoritnya	liriknnya...	musiknya...	penyanyinya... musisinya...	videoklipnya...
1	John	Silverchair	bagus	cepat dan keras	keren	menarik
2	Kristy	Killing Heidi	asyik	hebat	funky	menyenangkan
3						
4						
5						

## 2 Lagu top ten!

Top ten songs!



posisi	lagu	artis
1. yang pertama	'Mascara'	Killing Heidi
2. yang kedua		
3. yang ketiga		
4. yang keempat		
5. yang kelima		
6. yang keenam		
7. yang ketujuh		
8. yang kedelapan	'Spinning around'	Kylie Minogue
9. yang kesembilan	'I did it again'	Britney Spears
10. yang kesepuluh		

You and a friend are the presenters of the MTV segment **MTV Ampuh (Indonesian Top 10)** and have to come up with what you consider should be the top ten songs of the week.

Make your own top ten list in order from 1 to 10.

Take it in turns to read out your ratings for this week. Don't forget to start at number 10 first!



Sample dialogue:

**Jamie:** Hai! Selamat datang di MTV Ampuh!

**Emma:** Hai! Nama saya Emma dan inilah lagu-lagu terbaik untuk minggu ini! **Lagu yang kesepuluh** adalah 'I did it again' oleh Britney Spears!

**Jamie:** Oh ya! Liriknnya bagus sekali! Dan siapa **yang kesembilan?**

**Emma:** **Lagu yang kesembilan** adalah 'Spinning around' oleh Kylie Minogue!

**Jamie:** Oh, Kylie Minogue cantik sekali – dan pandai menari!...

**Jamie:** ...Dan akhirnya...**lagu yang pertama** adalah 'Mascara' oleh Killing Heidi.

**Emma:** Wah! Lagu ini lagu terbaik! Hebat sekali!...dan sekarang marilah kita dengarkan 'Mascara' oleh Killing Heidi.

**Jamie:** Keren!

## LANGKAH 5



**WAH! FILM ITU  
ASYIK!**



### YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ say what sort of film you like
- ◆ give an opinion about a film you have seen
- ◆ ask someone for their opinion about a film
- ◆ discuss the acting, story line and features of a film
- ◆ persuade someone to watch a particular film
- ◆ make an arrangement to meet someone



# MAU MENONTON FILM

## YANG MANA?

Hendri menelepon Nurita supaya mereka bisa bertemu sore itu.

1



Halo, siapa ini?

KRING KRING

Halo, Nurita, ini Hendri! Apa kabar?

Hai, Hendri, saya baik-baik saja, ada apa?

Saya mau menonton film nanti malam, mau ikut?

Ya, mungkin. Mau menonton film yang mana?

Saya kira film *The Matrix* bagus. Bagaimana pendapatmu?

2



Hmm...saya belum pasti...Siapa yang membintangi film itu?

Keanu Reeves.

3



Oh, baiklah! Mungkin kita bisa memilih film setibanya kita di bioskop saja.

Di Bioskop Mataram, ya?

Ya, betul.

4



Mungkin kamu bisa mengajak Yeyen juga?

Ide bagus! Saya akan menelepon dia sekarang.

Oke, kita bertemu di tempat parkir kira-kira jam 7, ya?

Baiklah. Jangan terlambat, ya!

5 Di parkir bioskop pada jam 7.30 malam.

Aduh! Hendri, kamu terlambat!

Kamu selalu jam karet!



Oh, maaf, ya! Jam tangan saya ketinggalan di rumah!

Kamu suka Keanu Reeves, Yen?

6



Tentu saja! Dia terkenal sekali dan bukan main gantengnya!

Kalau kamu kira dia begitu ganteng, kamu pasti suka *The Matrix*!

8

He! Ipul, mau menonton film *The Matrix*? Teman saya menonton film itu kemarin. Menurut pendapat dia film itu penuh dengan aksi dan bagus sekali!



Hmm...saya lupa!

Hmm...saya lebih suka film komedi, tapi boleh juga! Saya dengar *The Matrix* juga bagus. Siapa yang membintangi film itu?

10 Tiba-tiba Nurita melihat Wahyu...

Ah, Wahyu, apa kabar? Kenalkan, ini teman saya Hendri.



Hai, Wahyu! Kamu mau menonton film apa?

Oh, ya? Saya juga, tetapi Nurita masih belum pasti!

Oooh...baiklah!

7

Beberapa menit kemudian. Ipul dan Wahyu, teman Nurita, masuk ke Bioskop Mataram...



Mau menonton film yang mana, Ipul?

Tak tahu. Coba kita lihat film apa saja yang akan diputar sekarang.

Ya, baiklah.

9

Waktu Wahyu masuk bioskop, dia senang sekali melihat Nurita dengan teman-temannya. Wahyu terlalu malu untuk menyapa Nurita...



Saya ingin menonton film horor ini.

Saya tidak suka film horor, saya lebih suka film aksi atau drama.

Kamu takut, ya?

Bukan itu, tapi saya tidak suka saja. Jadi kamu pemberani, ya?

Wah! Nurita ada di sini!... tapi mungkin dia tidak ingat sama saya? Aduh, hati saya deg-degan!

11 Di loket.

Oke...kalau begitu saya bayar karcis untuk semua!



Tidak usah, Hendri! Terima kasih.

Tidak apa-apa! Karcisnya murah, hanya Rp5.100 per orang.

12 Di kantin.

Kalian mau minum apa?

Mbak, saya minta es kopi dan...



Saya juga, dan minta sebungkus kentang goreng.

Itu saja. Ini uangnya. Terima kasih, Mbak!

13

Maaf – karcisnya?

Ini karcisnya untuk lima orang, Mbak.



Terima kasih. Silakan masuk.

14 Sesudah film itu selesai.

Di mana cewek-cewek itu? Mereka selalu lama sekali!



Wah, film itu asyik! Gaya Keanu Reeves dan saya hampir sama – pemberani, kuat...Saya ingin membintangi film seperti itu!

15

Filmnya luar biasa, ya, Nurita? Bukan main bagusya spesial efek itu!

Hmm...aktingnya, musiknya dan gambarnya asyik, tapi ceritanya sedikit membingungkan!



Dan saya tidak bisa konsentrasi! Pikiran saya selalu tentang Wahyu!

Kamu lebih suka Keanu Reeves atau Wahyu?

Eh! Jangan keras-keras!

Wah! Filmnya bagus sekali dan ceritanya penuh dengan aksi, tapi saya tidak bisa konsentrasi! Pikiran saya selalu tentang Nurita!

# KATA-KATA BARU

## FILMS

aktingnya	the acting
aktor	an actor
ceritanya	the plot/story
diputar (putar)	to turn; <i>here</i> : to show (films) (passive)
filmnya	the film
film aksi	action movie
film drama	dramatic movie
	science fiction movie
film horor	horror movie
film komedi	comedy
film romantis	romantic movie
gambarnya	the picture, visuals
luar biasa	unreal/extraordinary
musiknya	the music
membintangi	to star in
spesial efek	special effects
terkenal	famous

## AT THE CINEMA

bayar	to pay for
kantin	canteen, snack shop
karcis	ticket
kentang goreng	chips
konsentrasi	to concentrate (casual)
loket	ticket box
per orang	per person
setibanya (tiba)	to arrive/when you get there

## ARRANGEMENTS

jam tangan	rubber time
ketinggalan (tinggal)	wrist watch
setibanya (tiba)	left behind (by accident)
terlambat (lambat)	the arrival, to arrive to be late

## THOUGHTS & EXPRESSIONS

ingin	a wish/desire
jangan keras-keras!	not too loud!
kira	to think/reckon
memilih (pilih)	to choose
menyapa (sapa)	to say hi to
pendapat (dapat)	opinion
pikiran (pikir)	a thought
pilih	choose
takut	scared
tidak usah	there's no need

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 1 Saying how incredible something is! **Bukan main...nya**

Sometimes when you want to really exaggerate a feeling or opinion to a friend you can use the following expression.

**bukan main** [adjective] + **-nya!**      how [adjective] is that!

In frame 6, Yeyen admires Keanu Reeves like this:

**Dia terkenal sekali dan bukan main gantengnya!**

He is really famous, and how gorgeous is he!

Yeyen also uses in frame 15 to talk about the film:

**Bukan main bagusnya spesial efek itu!**

How good were those special effects!

You can also use **bukan main** [adjective]+ **-nya** for lots of things like describing places or scenery, exaggerating someone's characteristics, teasing friends or just expressing surprise!



# COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 96 The suffix  
p 97 Finding out someone's opinion

## 1 Siapa yang membintangi film itu? Who stars in that film?

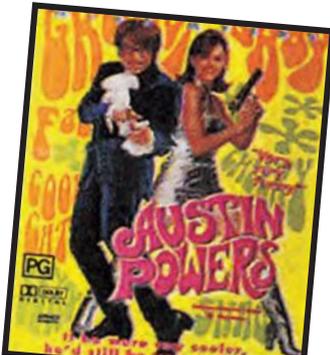


Film fiksi ilmiah: *The Matrix* – Keanu Reeves

Film horor: *Scream 3* – Neve Campbell dan Courtney Cox

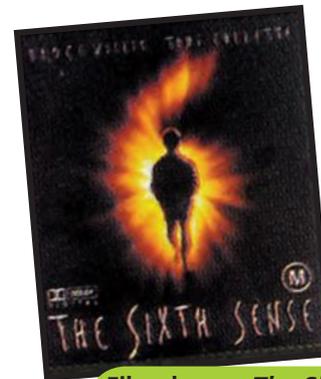
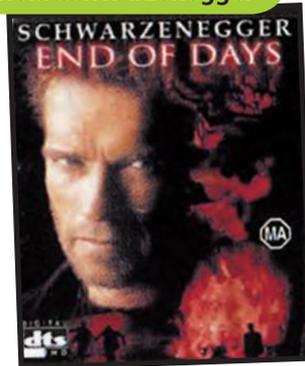


Film romantis: *Titanic* – Kate Winslet dan Leonardo di Caprio



Film komedi: *Austin Powers* – Mike Myers dan Elizabeth Hurley

Film aksi: *End of Days* – Arnold Schwarzenegger



Film drama: *The Sixth Sense* – Bruce Willis dan Toni Collette



asyik  
luar biasa  
menakutkan  
menyenangkan  
mengasyikkan  
memuaskan  
fantastic  
unreal, extraordinary  
scary  
fun, enjoyable  
fascinating  
satisfying



jelek sekali  
membosankan  
terlalu panjang  
kurang menarik  
membingungkan  
kurang realistis  
really bad  
boring  
too long  
not very interesting  
confusing  
not very realistic

**A** Ask a friend which film they want to see, and why.

● Kamu mau menonton film yang mana? Mengapa?

▲ Saya mau menonton *Austin Powers*, karena saya lebih suka film komedi.

**B** Ask who stars in the film.

● Siapa yang membintangi film itu?

▲ Yang membintangi film itu **Mike Myers**.  
Dia sangat terkenal.

**C** Ask a friend for their opinion of a film.

● Bagaimana pendapatmu tentang film *Austin Powers*?

▲ Menurut pendapat saya film itu **asyik dan menyenangkan!**

# COBALAH INI!

2

## Bagaimana film itu?

What was the film like?



After watching the film *The Matrix* everyone had slightly different reactions.



**Wahyu**

Filmnya bagus, ceritanya penuh dengan aksi dan gambarnya cukup menarik...

**Ipul**

Waduh! Filmnya jelek! Ceritanya kurang realistis, terlalu banyak aksi dan musiknya terlalu keras! Saya lebih suka film komedi!

**Yeyen**

Wah! Filmnya luar biasa dan menyenangkan! Ceritanya mengasyikkan dan spesial efeknya juga bagus!



**Nurita**

Filmnya menarik tetapi ceritanya terlalu panjang dan membingungkan, tapi musiknya asyik!

Filmnya asyik! Aktingnya bagus, aktor-aktornya pandai dan gambarnya juga luar biasa!

**Hendri**

**B** Clarify what someone thought about a particular aspect of the film.

- Apa **Yeyen** kira tentang ceritanya?
- ▲ **Yeyen** kira ceritanya mengasyikkan.
- Apakah **Yeyen** kira spesial efeknya bagus?
- ▲ Ya, betul!

**A** Ask what someone else thinks of a film.

- Bagaimana pendapat **Yeyen** tentang film *The Matrix*?
- ▲ Menurut pendapat **Yeyen**, *The Matrix* luar biasa dan menyenangkan.

## BERANI COBA?

In a group, discuss a film you have all seen. Give your own opinion and ask the others what they thought of the film!

# BICARA BEBAS!

## 1 Dunia film

Movie show – pair work

Refer to: p 91 Saying how incredible something is  
p 97 Finding out someone's opinion  
p 100 At the cinema and Adjectives

Adi Sudodo and Henny Winono are TV movie critics on the show *Dunia film* who always have different opinions about the films they discuss.



You are to review 2 of the latest films as if you are Adi or Henny. The review will be seen on prime-time TV in Indonesia. Discuss each film, mentioning its good points and bad points. Each of you should give it a score out of 10. Don't forget to comment on different aspects of the film such as in the list on the right.

aktor-aktornya	the actors
bintang filmnya	the stars/actors
aktingnya	the acting
filmnya	the film
ceritanya	the plot/story
gambarannya	the pictures/visuals
spesial efeknya	the special effects
musiknya	the music

Untuk film ini saya memberi skor...dari sepuluh...	For this film, I'd give a score of...out of ten!
 <p>Saya suka/suka sekali film ini karena... ...bintang filmnya pandai/bagus ...cukup banyak aksi/roman ...ceritanya menarik/tegang/luar biasa</p> <p>Memang perlu ditonton!</p>	<p>the actors were clever/good it had lots of action/romance the story was interesting/had suspense/ was unreal A must to see!</p>
 <p>Saya tidak begitu suka/tidak suka/benci film ini karena... ...ceritanya tidak menarik/membosankan/membingungkan ...filmnya kurang realistis/kurang cukup aksi ...terlalu panjang/banyak roman/banyak aksi/menakutkan</p> <p>Jangan membuang-buang uangmu!</p>	<p>...the story wasn't interesting/it was boring/ it was confusing ...the film was not realistic/didn't have enough action ...it was too long/had too much romance/ had too much action/too scary Don't waste your money!</p>

# BICARA BEBAS!

Refer to: p 92 Cobalah ini! 1  
p 96 To want  
p 97 Finding out someone's opinion

2

## Kita mau menonton video yang mana?

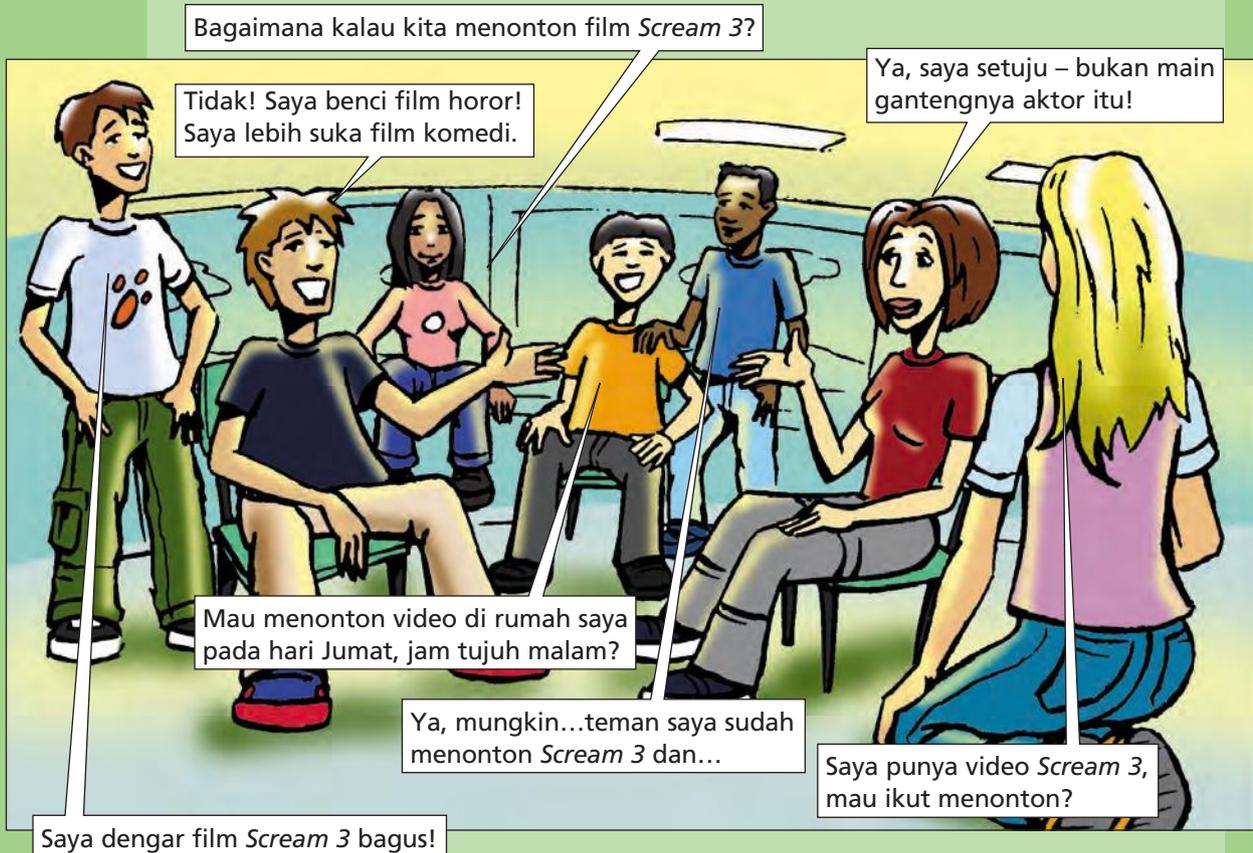
Which video do we want to see? – group work

GROUP  
ACTIVITY

You and your group are going to hire a video to watch on the weekend. Using a film guide, website or your own knowledge, discuss with your friends which video you will hire. You all have to agree and decide on:

- ➔ what sort of film and which video in particular
- ➔ when you want to watch it
- ➔ at whose house you will watch it

Try to persuade your friends to watch the video you want to watch, when you want to and where you want to! When your group has made its decision, one person can then report back to the whole class, explaining what the final arrangements are.



### USEFUL PHRASES

Kamu mau menonton video yang mana?  
Saya tidak bisa ikut pada hari...karena saya harus...  
Menurut pendapat saya lebih baik kalau kita...  
Wah! Bukan main (gantengnya/cantiknya/lucunya) aktor itu!  
Percayalah! Film ini bagus/jelek sekali!  
Saya benci film romantis/aksi!

### BERANI COBA?

If your group didn't decide to watch what you wanted you could now negotiate with another group to join them.

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 2 To want: mau and ingin

You already know that **mau** and **ingin** both mean to want something, but it's good to remember the subtle difference between them.

**mau** used when you **want** something (and it's very likely that you'll get it)  
**ingin** used when you **wish** for something (but you're not sure if you can have it)

Compare these sentences from the photo-story:

Hendri: **Saya mau menonton film nanti malam, mau ikut?**

Hendri: **Saya ingin membintangi film seperti ini.**

Can you see the difference? In the first sentence, Hendri is pretty sure he is going to the movies, whereas in the second sentence he wishes he could star in a great movie like *The Matrix*, but it might not happen!

## 3 The -i suffix: me- + base word + -i

You already know that in Indonesian you can often add a prefix or a suffix to a base word to change its meaning slightly. You can add **me-i** to some base adjectives, verbs and nouns in Indonesian to make new verbs.

base word		me-i verbs	
<b>bintang</b>	a star (noun)	<b>membintangi</b>	to star in...
<b>punya</b>	to have (verb)	<b>mempunyai</b>	to have something
<b>dekat</b>	near (adjective)	<b>mendekati</b>	to approach something

These **me-i** verbs can't stand alone, they need an object to follow them. You can think of them doing the action 'in, on or to' the object that immediately follows them in the sentence. This type of verb is called *transitive*, i.e., they affect something else or they *transfer* onto something else).

Here are some examples:

**Tuti tidak bisa melengkapi ceritanya.**

Tuti could not finish her story.

**Saya menyukai film itu.**

I like that film.

**Dia sangat menghargai aktor itu.**

She really respected that aktor.

Nurita ingin membintangi film *Titanic*.

It's also interesting to know that in a *few* cases the **-i** suffix can make something repeat. For example:

**Pelayan bioskop melayani para penonton.**

The cinema employee was (continually) serving the cinema's audience.

**Pekerjaan dia menjual karcis.**

His job is selling the tickets. (He does it over and over).

#### 4 Finding out someone's opinion: Bagaimana pendapatmu?

Learning how to give an opinion is an important part of communication. These phrases will help you lead in to your ideas without seeming to be too forward and over-confident.

Bagaimana pendapatmu? Menurut pendapat saya...	What's your opinion? In my opinion...
---	--

Saya kira film *The Matrix* bagus. Bagaimana pendapatmu?

You can use these expressions when negotiating as Hendri does in frame 2:

**Saya kira film *The Matrix* bagus. Bagaimana pendapatmu?**

I think the film *The Matrix* is good. What's your opinion?

To be more persuasive, you can quote someone else's opinion, as Wahyu does in frame 9:

**...menurut pendapat dia film itu penuh dengan aksi dan bagus sekali!**

...in his opinion the film is full of action and really good!



#### 5 The ter-prefix

You already know that **di-**verbs can be used in passive sentences, often without an actor. The **ter-**prefix can be used in a similar way, to indicate that an action has already happened or has been accomplished.

Using **ter-** in this way is a bit like saying **sudah di-**. The difference is:

<b>di-</b>	focuses on the <b>action</b>
<b>ter-</b>	indicates that the action has been fully <b>completed</b>

Some common examples are:

<b>terkenal</b>	well known/famous	<b>tertutup</b>	(is) shut
<b>tersebut</b>	was mentioned	<b>terjadi</b>	has happened

base verb	me-verb	di-verb	ter-word
<b>tulis</b> write	<b>menulis</b> to write	<b>ditulis</b> written (by)	<b>tertulis</b> is written
<b>buka</b> open	<b>membuka</b> to open	<b>dibuka</b> opened (by)	<b>terbuka</b> is open
<b>buat</b> make/do	<b>membuat</b> to make	<b>dibuat</b> made (by)	<b>terbuat</b> is made from

**Jangan lupa!** There are other uses for the **ter-**prefix which you have already come across.

**ter-** = the most

<b>terbaik</b>	the best	<b>tertinggi</b>	the tallest
<b>tercinta</b>	the most loved	<b>terbagus</b>	the greatest

**ter-** = accidental or by surprise

<b>terjatuh</b>	to fall accidentally	<b>tertidur</b>	to accidentally fall asleep
<b>terbangun</b>	to wake up by surprise	<b>terlambat</b>	to be accidentally late

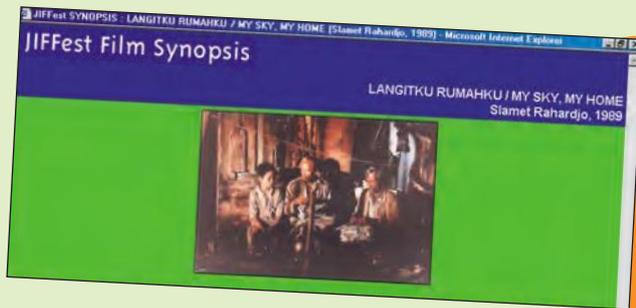
# INDONESIA ASYIK!

## 1 JIFFest: Jakarta International Film Festival

The Indonesian film industry is currently undergoing a major revival, based in the cosmopolitan capital city of Jakarta. Now Jakarta hosts its own International film festival. The annual festival, which was first held in November 1999, is a showcase opportunity for internationally acclaimed independent and amateur films, as well as regionally produced and directed ones. You can access more information about the festival from [www.jiffest.com](http://www.jiffest.com).

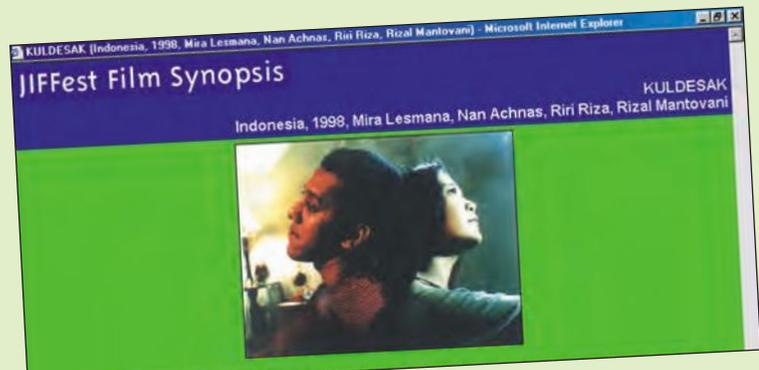


Films included in the festival come from many different countries. The program contains a mixture of new, alternative and original pieces, as well as featuring classics such as *Langitku Rumahku*.



**LANGITKU RUMAHKU** *MY SKY, MY HOME* is the winner of many Indonesian awards, and is perhaps director Slamet Rahardjo's best film so far. It is a drama based on the friendship between a boy who sells recycled paper on the streets and the son of a wealthy family, each envying the other's life!

New films released recently in Indonesia include: *Daun di atas bantal*, *Telegram*, *Sri* and *Kuldesak*.



**KULDESAK** *CUL DE SAC* is a film based on the lives and problems of 4 young people living in urban Jakarta, struggling to achieve their dreams, forced by circumstance to make hard choices in a world of changing values. It is a mix of comedy, drama and action. A film, three years in the making and released just after Suharto's resignation, by 4 of Indonesia's up-and-coming young directors.

## JANGAN LUPA!

**Menonton** is a word specifically used for *watching* entertainment so you can **menonton film**, **menonton video**, **menonton televisi**, **menonton tarian** (a traditional dance) or **menonton pertandingan olahraga** (a sports match)! You don't use the word **melihat**!

2

## Television in Indonesia

Currently in Indonesia there is one national television station called **TVRI (Televisi Republik Indonesia)** and about five commercial television stations. TVRI was previously under strict governmental control but has recently become a more independent body, similar to the ABC in Australia.

The most popular television programs are soap operas, with every commercial station having at least one leading series competing for national audiences. The stories show typical Indonesian families dealing with the ups and downs of life. Topics like love, jealousy, broken hearts, family problems, and other relevant social issues like unemployment and drug use regularly crop up in the story lines.

3

## Censorship in Indonesia

As you are probably aware, different countries have different issues that they feel need to be censored or avoided in film and television, particularly at prime viewing time. Do you know what sort of censorship rules are in place in Australia?

The amount of violence shown on Indonesian TV is a lot higher than in Australia. There are no restrictions on the amount of violence shown at prime-time, unlike in Australia, where strict controls on violence shown operate until 9.30 pm. By contrast, there are many more restrictions on love and sex scenes on Indonesian TV than on Australian TV. The sort of love scenes that are regularly shown in Western movies are simply cut out on Indonesian TV.

However, in the film industry it is starting to become more fashionable for movies to use as many love and sex scenes as in Western movies.



# KATA-KATA BARU

## ADJECTIVES

banyak aksi	action-packed
jelek	horrible, ugly
kurang menarik	uninteresting
kurang realitis	unrealistic
luar biasa	unreal, extraordinary
membosankan (bosan)	boring
menarik (tarik)	interesting
menyenangkan (senang)	enjoyable, fun
membingungkan (bingung)	confusing
menakutkan (takut)	frightening
tegang	suspense
terlalu panjang	too long



## THOUGHTS

ingin	to wish for, to desire
jangan keras-keras!	don't speak too loudly!
kira	to think, to reckon
memilih (pilih)	to choose (from pilih)
pendapat (dapat)	opinion
pikiran (pikir)	thought
pilih	to choose
tidak usah	there's no need

## ARRANGEMENTS

ketinggalan (tinggal)	left behind (by accident)
setibanya (tiba)	on arrival, here: as soon as we get to
terlambat (lambat)	to be late
jam karet	rubber time
jam tangan	wrist watch

## AT THE CINEMA

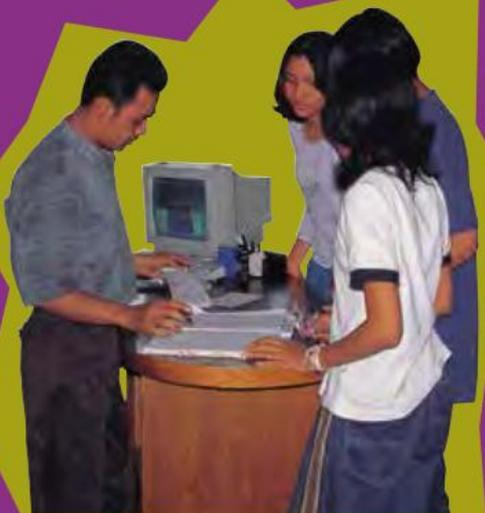
ceritanya	the plot/story
bayar	to pay for
bioskop	cinema
diputar (putar)	to show (films only. <i>lit.</i> : to be turned)
film	film, movie
film aksi	action film
film drama	drama
film fiksi ilmiah	science fiction
film horor	horror movie
film komedi	comedy
film romantis	romantic movie
gambaranya	the pictures/visuals
kantin	canteen, candy bar, snack shop
karcis	ticket
berkonsentrasi	concentrate
loket	ticket box
menonton (tonton)	to watch (a film, TV etc.)
membintangi	to star in
musiknya	the music
per orang	per person
spesial efeknya	the special effects
aktingnya	the acting
aktor-aktornya	the actors

## LANGKAH 6

# PEDULI LINGKUNGAN

### YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ express your opinion on an issue
- ◆ express your emotional reactions
- ◆ argue or oppose an idea
- ◆ suggest a course of action to take
- ◆ research an issue on the Internet
- ◆ find out about environmental issues in Indonesia
- ◆ talk about threatened animals facing extinction
- ◆ read a letter to a magazine from an Indonesian teenager using teenage slang
- ◆ talk about cause and effect in environmental issues





# MARI PAKAI INTERNET!

**1** Nurita, Yeyen, Hendri dan Hadi masuk ke warnet.

Mudah-mudahan tidak sibuk, ya? Saya mau cek e-mail saya.

Waduh! Saya hampir lupa! Kapan tugas itu harus dikumpulkan?

Ya! Ide bagus! Dan kita bisa mencari informasi untuk tugas kita tentang lingkungan.

Hari Senin depan!

Kalau kita mau mencari informasi tentang orang hutan harus ke situs apa?

Tulislah 'yahoo-dot-com-dot-id', dan tekan 'enter'.

Sekarang coba tulislah 'Taman Nasional'.

**2** ...dan sekarang kita klik 'Pulau Kalimantan'.

Oh, kamu salah! Ini Sumatra, bukan Kalimantan.

**3**

Oh, maaf.

Klik 'kembali' ke Kalimantan, lalu pilihlah situs 'Taman Nasional Tanjung Puting'.

Baiklah...sekarang saya klik 'Binatang-binatang yang dilindungi'!

Nah, sekarang kita harus mencari informasi tentang 'orang hutan'.

**4**

He, ini mudah sekali!

**5**

Lihatlah ini! Ada monyet, harimau dan orang hutan! Bagus sekali!

Ya! Nah, sekarang klik 'orang hutan'.

**6**

He, Nurita! Foto ini seperti kamu!

Kasihannya, Hendri, dia lebih ganteng daripada kamu!

Ya, saya setuju. Ha-ha-ha. Wah – lucu sekali!!

Waduh! Lihatlah yang tertulis di sini! Jumlah orang hutan di seluruh dunia kurang dari 30.000, dan hampir semuanya tinggal di Indonesia.

1



Wah, keadaan ini parah sekali! Bagaimana pendapatmu, Hen?

Menurut pendapat saya jumlah orang hutan ini sedikit sekali! Kasihan sekali, ya!

Banyak hutan yang terbakar dan akibatnya orang hutan kehilangan tempat tinggal. Dan akhirnya mereka kelaparan dan mati.

8

Astaga! Apa yang akan terjadi dengan masa depan orang hutan ini?



Mungkin kita bisa membantu! Kalian setuju atau tidak?

9

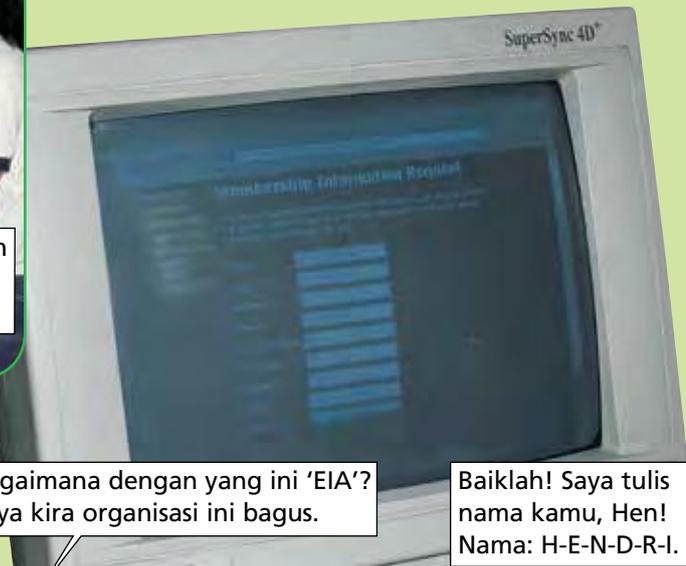
Ya, saya setuju, tetapi bagaimana caranya?



Mungkin kita bisa mengirimkan donasi kepada organisasi yang khusus menjaga orang hutan.

Organisasi yang mana?

10



Bagaimana dengan yang ini 'EIA'? Saya kira organisasi ini bagus.

Baiklah! Saya tulis nama kamu, Hen! Nama: H-E-N-D-R-I.

11

He, mengapa pakai nama saya?

Karena kamu yang paling kaya!

Betul.



12

Ini uang saya, Yen!

Ayo, Hendri, mana uangmu? Kamu peduli atau tidak?

Tentu saja saya peduli! Berapa?...cukup?



13

Hendri memberikan uangnya kepada Yeyen untuk donasi.



He! Lihat ini! Ada gambar orang hutan di uang saya!

14

...hampir Rp50.000. Bagus sekali! Sekarang kita harus mengirimkan uang ini kepada organisasi itu.



Ya, dan jangan lupa kita harus menyelesaikan tugas tentang lingkungan itu.

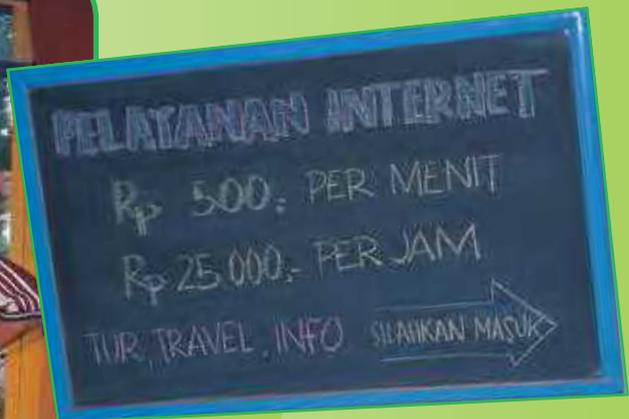
Sialan! Saya hampir lupa tentang itu.

15

Hmm,...satu jam, jadi Rp25.000.



Hendri, kamu ada lima ribu lagi? Saya kehabisan uang!



LANGKAH 6

16

Waduh! Peduli lingkungan mahal sekali!



17

Aduh!



# KATA-KATA BARU

## VERBS

dikumpulkan (kumpul)	to be collected (passive)
dilindungi (lindung)	to be protected (passive)
diselesaikan (selesai)	to be finished (passive)
kehabisan (habis)	to accidentally run out of something
kelaparan (lapar)	to be starving
kehilangan (hilang)	to lose (accidentally)
mengirimkan (kirim)	to send
menjaga (jaga)	to guard, look after
menyelesaikan (selesai)	to finish something
terbakar (bakar)	to burn down (by accident)

## INTERNET CHAT

These words are great to know and use when you're surfing the Net:

carilah	search for...
coba yang ini	try this/that one
hapus	delete
kembali	go back, return
klik	click on
pilihlah	choose
situs	site
tekan 'enter'	press 'enter'
warnet	Internet cafe (short for warung internet)
tulislah	type in, write...

## PLACES

di seluruh dunia	in the whole world
keadaan	the situation
lingkungan	the environment
masa depan	the future
taman nasional	national park

## OTHER WORDS

jumlah	the sum total
khusus	special
kurang dari	less than
menurut	according to
paling kaya	the richest
peduli	to care
pendapat	opinion
punah	extinct
tentang	about, concerning
terjadi	happened
tertulis	to be written
tugas	assignment, task
terancam punah	endangered (almost extinct)

## EXPRESS YOURSELF!

apa yang akan terjadi?	what will happen?
astaga!	oh my God!
bagaimana caranya?	how will we do it?
ini parah!	this is horrible!
kasihan sekali!	it's a big shame!, it's a real pity!
menurut pendapat saya	in my opinion
sialan!	damn!

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 1 What's going to happen? Apa yang akan terjadi?

When you want to talk about what will happen use the word **terjadi**. To ask 'what will happen next?', use the phrase **Apa yang akan terjadi?**

## 2 Do you care? Kamu peduli?

The word **peduli** means to care about what happens.

Kamu peduli?	Do you care?
Tentu saja saya peduli!	Of course I care!
Saya tidak peduli!	I don't care!

# COBALAH INI!

## 1 Kamu setuju atau tidak?

Do you agree or not?



Take some time to read these opinions and see if you agree with them!

### 'Hutan di Indonesia harus tetap dijaga!'

'Forests in Indonesia must be protected!'

#### 1 Imam



**Tentu saja saya setuju karena hutan kita berharga sekali dan menghasilkan oksigen.**

#### 2 Nurita



**Saya tidak setuju – karena manusia perlu tempat tinggal. Penduduk Indonesia banyak sekali.**

#### 3 Hendri



**Saya setuju – karena terlalu banyak hutan yang terbakar.**

#### 4 Hadi



**Saya tidak begitu setuju karena kita memerlukan kayu untuk membuat mebel.**

#### 5 Yeyen



**Menurut pendapat saya binatang-binatang juga perlu tempat tinggal seperti kita.**

### KATA-KATA BARU

manusia  
mebel  
memerlukan (perlu)  
menghasilkan (hasil)  
penduduk (duduk)  
berharga sekali  
terbakar (bakar)

people/humanity  
furniture  
to need  
to produce  
population  
very valuable  
to burn down  
(accidentally)

**A** Ask what someone's opinion is about something.

● Bagaimana pendapat Imam tentang hutan di Indonesia?

▲ Menurut pendapat Imam...hutan kita berharga sekali dan menghasilkan oksigen.

**B** Ask if someone agrees with another opinion.

● Apakah kamu setuju dengan pendapat Imam?

▲ Ya, saya setuju dengan dia. Masalah ini penting sekali!  
atau

▲ Tidak, saya tidak setuju dengan dia. Masalah ini tidak begitu penting.

### BERANI COBA?

Now ask a partner what their own opinion is.

▲ Bagaimana pendapatmu tentang hutan di Indonesia?

● Menurut pendapat saya binatang-binatang juga perlu tempat tinggal seperti kita.

# COBALAH INI!

## 2 Saya peduli lingkungan!

I care about the environment!

### Environmental problems



1 Binatang yang terancam punah



2 Banyak hutan yang terbakar



3 Polusi tanah



4 Polusi sungai



5 Polusi udara



6 Hutan penghujan yang ditebang

**A** Suggest to a friend how they can help the environment.

● Saya peduli tentang **binatang yang terancam punah**, tetapi bagaimana saya bisa membantu?

▲ Mungkin kamu bisa **menulis surat ke kantor pemerintah**.

**B** Find out what a friend is doing to help the environment.

● Kamu sedang apa?

▲ Saya sedang **menulis surat ke kantor pemerintah**.

● Mengapa?

▲ Karena saya peduli tentang **binatang yang terancam punah!**

● Ya, keadaan itu parah sekali!

### Suggestions to help the environment

Mungkin kamu bisa...



1 menulis surat ke kantor pemerintah



2 mengirimkan donasi kepada organisasi yang menjaga lingkungan



3 menulis artikel untuk buletin sekolah



4 mencari informasi dari Internet



5 membuat poster tentang mendaur-ulang plastik dan kertas



6 menanam pohon lagi

# COBALAH INI!



3

## Mengapa bisa begitu?

How has that happened?

### Sebab (Causes)



Banyak hutan penghujan yang ditebang



Banyak hutan yang terbakar



Banyak sampah dibuang sembarangan



Banyak perusahaan membangun pabrik

### Akibat (Effects)



Banyak harimau Sumatra terancam punah



Banyak orang hutan yang kelaparan



Polusi udara meningkat



Polusi air meningkat

LANGKAH 6

**A** Express dismay about an environmental problem.

● Astaga! Banyak hutan penghujan ditebang.

▲ Wah! Keadaan ini parah sekali!

**B** Ask what has caused a particular environmental issue to arise.

● Lihatlah yang tertulis di sini! Banyak orang hutan yang kelaparan.

▲ Wah! Mengapa bisa begitu?

● Sebabnya adalah banyak hutan yang terbakar.

**C** Explain how actions affect the environment.

● Sudah tahu bahwa banyak hutan penghujan ditebang?

▲ Ya, akibatnya banyak orang hutan yang kelaparan.

**D** Ask what will happen if things continue.

● Kalau banyak hutan penghujan ditebang, apa yang akan terjadi?

▲ Banyak orang hutan yang kelaparan. atau

▲ Banyak harimau Sumatra yang terancam punah.

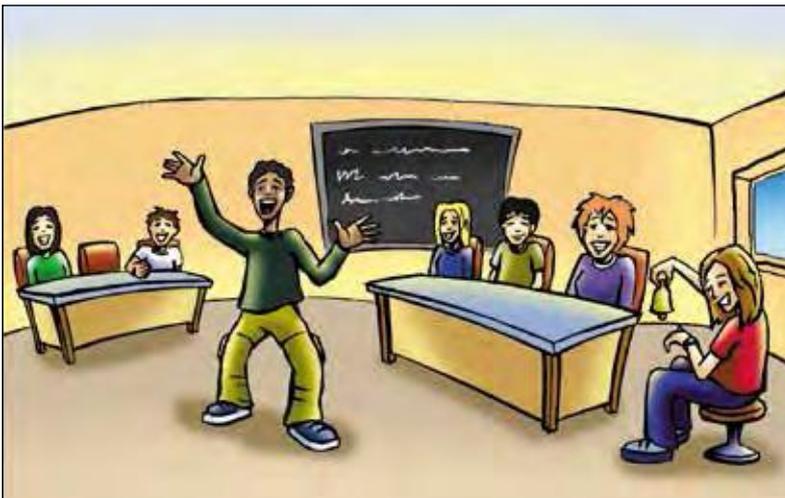
## Haruskah kita menebang hutan?

Should we harvest trees? Debate – small group (6) or class work

In a small group complete the list below which will help you find arguments for your debate. Have three people each choose one main point to use in the debate – they only have to speak for a short time.

**Tidak setuju (against):**  
You are employees of a nature reserve park.

**Setuju (for):**  
You are employees of a new company setting up a factory in Kalimantan.

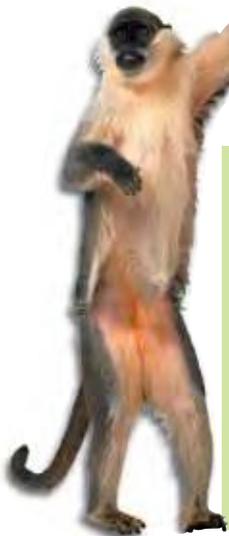


### Setuju

- Manusia memerlukan pekerjaan
- Tidak harus seluruh hutan ditebang
- Pabrik ini penting untuk ekonomi di masa depan
- Perusahaan ini akan menanam pohon lagi
- Daerah ini tidak begitu indah
- Hutan di sini harus ditebang supaya kayu bisa digunakan

### Tidak setuju

- Binatang liar tinggal di hutan – mereka akan mati
- Hutan menghasilkan oksigen untuk manusia dan binatang
- Banyak polusi yang dikeluarkan dari pabrik
- Binatang liar akan kehilangan makanan
- Tempat ini indah dan bagus untuk tempat beristirahat



## KATA-KATA BARU

beristirahat (istirahat)  
haruskah? (harus)  
kehilangan (hilang)  
manusia  
pekerjaan (kerja)  
pabriknya (pabrik)

to have a rest  
should we? must we?  
to suffer a loss  
humanity  
job, occupation  
the factory

Setuju	Tidak setuju
Siswa 1	Siswa 1
Siswa 2	Siswa 2
Siswa 3	Siswa 3



## 1 Menjaga orang hutan

Protecting the orang-utan



Orang-utan (in Indonesian **orang hutan**, 'people of the jungle') are only found on the islands of Sumatra and Borneo (which include the regions of Kalimantan, Sarawak, Sabah and Brunei). They are one of the largest primates in the world, second only to the gorilla in size. Orang-utan live mostly in the canopy of dense rainforest, swinging from tree-to-tree, eating fruits and plants. They are quite shy creatures.



Out of the approximate 27,000–30,000 orang-utan which are left in the wild today, an estimated 15,000 orang-utan live in Kalimantan and about 7,000 in Sumatra. The remaining orang-utan live in Sarawak and Sabah (areas at the top of Borneo which are part of Malaysia).

The total number of orang-utan are drastically decreasing every year, as either the habitat areas they live in are cut down or destroyed (Indonesia continues to lose around one million hectares of forest a year!), they are hunted as game animals for their meat, or sold in the international blackmarket pet trade.



Scientists have warned that 'orang-utan in the wild could disappear in 10 years' (AFP 22 March 2000) and, although laws exist in Indonesia to protect the orang-utan itself, the destruction of the jungle where they live means their numbers are dropping rapidly. According to The Orang-utan Foundation International:

*The most obvious threat now facing orang-utan populations is the loss of habitat...In Kalimantan and Sumatra human encroachment...combined with a major logging industry has...the greatest impact.*

On the positive side, there are two major rehabilitation centres for orang-utan in Indonesia. One is in the Bukit Lawang Reserve in northern Sumatra near Medan while the other, known as Camp Leakey, is in the Tanjung Puting National Park, Kalimantan, near the city of Balikpapan. These rehabilitation centres are vital for the survival of the orang-utan!

As Dr Galdikas has said:

*If forests such as this can be preserved, then the orang-utan species has a future as a species in the wild. If forests such as this are cut down or converted into other uses then the orang-utan species as a species has no hope.*



Camp Leakey is known around the world for its work. A Canadian scientist, Dr Biruté Galdikas, established the research centre. Dr Galdikas was one of three female researchers recruited by Louis Leakey to study the great apes and their close parallels with humans. While Diane Fossey went to Rwanda to study gorillas and Jane Goodall travelled to Tanzania to research chimpanzees, Dr Galdikas chose to go to Tanjung Puting to study the mysterious orang-utan – Asia's only great ape.

Today Tanjung Puting has about 2,000 orang-utans and has the longest running scientific study by one person of any mammal in the wild. Dr Galdikas has received many environmental awards for her work. She lives in Kalimantan with her husband, who is a native Dayak Indonesian, and three children, and is extremely devoted to the maintenance of the magnificent rainforest and its ecosystem.

Orang-utan are not the only endangered ones! There is a growing awareness and concern both within Indonesia, and in the rest of the world, about endangered animals. Many animals in Indonesia face extinction if steps are not urgently taken to protect them.

Species that are endangered include the Sumatran tiger, the Asian elephant, the silvery gibbon, the Sumatran rhino, the one-horned Javan rhino, the Komodo dragon, the giant sea turtle, the **kancil** (or mouse deer), the sun bear, and the **tapir**, as well as a range of exotic tropical birds such as the Borean peacock, the paradise kingfisher, the hornbill, the Bali starling and the bird of paradise.

Check out these sites for more information about endangered species:

- <http://www.orangutan.com>
- <http://www.orangutan.org>
- <http://www.cnn.com/nature>
- <http://www.nationalgeographic.com>
- <http://www.panda.org>
- <http://www.wwf.org.au>



# BACALAH INI!

**Do this quiz, then test a friend.**

## 1 Kuis: Apakah kamu peduli tentang lingkungan?

Bacalah pertanyaan berikut dan jawablah dengan jujur!

1 Kalau kamu di hutan, apakah kamu...?  
**a** memetik bunga-bunga  
**b** menikmati udara segar  
**c** berpura-pura menjadi Tarzan



6 Organisasi yang mana menurut pendapatmu sangat penting?  
**a** Klub menembak  
**b** WWF (World Wide Fund for Nature)  
**c** Klub tenis

2 Kalau kamu berjalan-jalan di hutan dan melihat burung-burung yang cantik, apakah kamu...?  
**a** mengambil banyak foto  
**b** menembak burung-burung itu  
**c** memberi burung-burung itu kentang goreng

7 Kalau kamu di kota, apakah kamu...?  
**a** suka sekali suara berisik dan bau jalanan  
**b** tidak suka karena terlalu banyak polusi udara  
**c** menghabiskan uang untuk berbelanja

3 Kalau kamu pergi ke sungai dengan teman, apakah kamu...?  
**a** membuang sampah di sungai  
**b** berolahraga arus deras  
**c** berenang dengan teman

8 Kalau kamu haus dan ingin minum, apakah kamu...?  
**a** minum air putih dari botol yang kamu bawa  
**b** membeli minuman di warung dan mendaur-ulang botol itu  
**c** membeli minuman di warung dan membuang botolnya di jalan

4 Menurut pendapat kamu, olahraga mana yang bersahabat dengan lingkungan?  
**a** golf  
**b** berjalan-jalan di hutan  
**c** rally mobil



9 Kamu mengadakan pesta di rumahmu, apakah kamu...?  
**a** membeli piring kertas dan mendaur-ulang piring itu  
**b** membeli piring plastik dan membuang piring itu  
**c** menggunakan piring sendiri yang dicuci sesudahnya

5 Kamu harus pergi ke rumah teman, kamu pergi...?  
**a** berjalan kaki  
**b** naik bis  
**c** naik mobil

10 Kalau kamu di pantai, apakah kamu...?  
**a** bersepeda motor di sepanjang pantai  
**b** membuat api unggun untuk pesta  
**c** mengambil sampah yang kamu lihat



1 a=0 b=5 c=2	2 a=5 b=0 c=2	3 a=0 b=2 c=5	4 a=2 b=5 c=0	5 a=5 b=2 c=0	6 a=0 b=5 c=2	7 a=0 b=5 c=2	8 a=5 b=2 c=0	9 a=2 b=0 c=5	10 a=0 b=2 c=5
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------

### Jawaban

35-50 Kamu adalah pencinta alam dan kamu peduli sekali tentang lingkungan.	26-34 Kamu peduli lingkungan, tetapi kamu masih harus menjaga lingkungan kamu!	16-25 Kamu lebih suka di kota. Mungkin kamu akan kehilangan kontak dengan alam.	0-15 Kita harus menjaga lingkungan dari kamu!!
---	---	--	---

<b>Footnotes</b>			
berpura-pura	to pretend	bersahabat dengan lingkungan	environmentally friendly
kontak	contact	api unggun	bonfire
menembak	to shoot	mengambil	to take
suara berisik	hustle and bustle (city sounds)		

# BACALAH INI!

## 2 Peduli lingkungan!

Care for the environment!

This is a letter sent to **KaWanku**, a popular teenage magazine, by an Indonesian teenager, Delia, who was concerned about the environment. Read her letter and **KaWanku's** reply, taking note of the slang Delia uses.



**Kepada sohib yang baik dan funky,**

Di rumah saya, kita sekeluarga minum air mineral. Bukan dari dispenser, tapi dari gelas plastik. Ibu belinya satu dus. Yang jadi masalah sekarang adalah, sesudah airnya diminum, kemasannya dibuang ke mana? Padahal kemasannya terbuat dari plastik.

Sedangkan plastik itu kurang bersahabat dengan alam. Jadi saya (dan keluarga) ikut andil merusak alam, dong? Aduh, gimana nih? Tolong saya dong!

Segini saja dulu. Seneng punya temen seperti kamu.

Delia  
Jakarta

*Delia yang baik,*

Memang kalau kita selalu membuang kemasan plastik air mineral, berarti kita ikut mencemari lingkungan. Salah satu jalan keluarnya adalah dengan membeli air mineral dalam dispenser. Apabila kita menggunakan gelas sendiri, gelas itu bisa dicuci. Seluruh gelas plastik itu bisa kita manfaatkan untuk keperluan lain. Bisa juga gelas-gelas itu dikembalikan ke pabriknya supaya bisa didaur-ulang.

*Delia, tetap jaga kepedulian seperti ini, ya. Seneng juga punya teman seperti kamu.*

*Salam kompak,*

**KaWanku**

### SLANG

The phrases in purple are *slang*. They are handy to know and quite popular, but be careful how you use them!

#### sohib

best friend

#### dong (slang)

a word that softens what you say

#### gimana nih? (slang for bagaimana ini?)

what about this?

#### segini saja dulu

that's it for now

#### seneng (slang for senang)

happy

#### temen (slang for teman)

friend

### Footnotes

kita sekeluarga

me and my family

dus

a carton

yang jadi masalah sekarang adalah...

the problem now is

kemasan(nya)

(the) packaging

dibuang (buang)

to be thrown away (passive)

padahal

the point is; in fact...

sedangkan

at the same time...

bersahabat

to be friendly to/with

alam

nature

ikut andil

to be involved in

merusak

ruining

memang

truly

membuang (buang)

to throw away

berarti

which means

mencemari

to pollute

salah satu jalan keluarnya

one of the ways out of this

apabila

whenever

manfaatkan

to use

keperluan

needs

dikembalikan (kembali)

to be returned (passive)

didaur-ulang

to be recycled (passive)

kepedulian

care

tetap jaga kepedulian

keep on caring

salam kompak

lots of love

(lit: in close friendship)

# MASALAH LINGKUNGAN

## 2 Penduduk padat

Population density



One of Indonesia's main problems is its huge population, which is now over 209 million. This is more than 10 times that of Australia in a land mass not even one third the size. Over 60% of Indonesians live on the island of Java, with about 600 people per square kilometer! Land for housing and agriculture is therefore extremely scarce, sometimes forcing 2 or more families to share two small rooms.

The Indonesian government has long recognised this problem and has introduced schemes to help overcome population pressure. Two schemes are **transmigrasi** (transmigration) and **dua anak cukup** (two children are enough).

**Transmigrasi** involves moving families to less populated areas, such as the outer islands. However, often the transmigrants are not skilled in the type of farming practised in their new location, have few facilities, and are not accepted socially by local people. Transmigrants often return to their original home.

**Dua anak cukup** is a family planning program to reduce birth rates through education and contraception. However, Indonesia does not have any unemployment benefits or welfare system, so many people have a big family as an insurance against sickness and misfortune. The members of a big family can support each other and share the workload in difficult times.

The population pressure in Indonesia also threatens the natural environment, as living-space and resources are required to house and feed its ever-increasing population.

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 3 Saying what you think! **Saya kira bahwa...**

You can express your opinions and thoughts by using the following phrases:

<b>Saya percaya bahwa...</b>	I believe that...
<b>Saya pikir bahwa...</b>	I think that...
<b>Saya kira bahwa...</b>	I reckon that...
<b>Saya tahu bahwa...</b>	I know that...

You'll notice the word **bahwa** is used in these expressions to mean 'that'. You'll see it used mostly when people are reporting official information of some kind. Although you don't have to use **bahwa**, it gives emphasis to what you are saying.

For example:

**Saya pikir bahwa orang hutan akan kelaparan!**  
I think that the orang-utan will starve!

**Hati-hati!** Be careful not to confuse **bahwa** with **itu** or **yang** which can mean 'that' in different contexts!

**Mobil itu merah.**  
That car is red.

**Gadis yang di bis tadi pagi adik saya.**  
The girl that was on the bus this morning is my sister.

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 4 Ke-an meaning to suffer misfortune

One function of adding **ke-an** to a word in Indonesian is to imply that someone or something has suffered a misfortune. The kind of misfortune suffered is indicated by the base word and it may seem to have occurred accidentally.

base verb		ke-an word	
banjir	a flood	ke + banjir + an	to be flooded
haus	thirst	ke + haus + an	to become really thirsty
lapar	hungry	ke + lapar + an	to be starving
hilang	lose	ke + hilang + an	to lose (by accident)

You'll notice them in the photo-story where the future of the orang-utan is being discussed. Hendri explains:

**...akibatnya orang hutan kehilangan tempat tinggal. Dan akhirnya mereka kelaparan dan mati.**

...the consequence is that orang-utan lose their habitat. Eventually they starve to death.

Other common examples are:

ketinggalan	to get left behind
kedinginan	to be freezing cold
kepanasan	to get too hot
kehabisan	to accidentally run out of something
kehujan	to be caught in the rain



kedinginan



kehausan



ketinggalan



kepanasan



kehabisan



## Petualangan di hutan Kalimantan

Adventuring in the jungles of Kalimantan

Rp800.000 (Harga sudah termasuk biaya akomodasi, makanan dan transportasi)

Apakah anda sehat dan pemberani?

Apakah anda suka berlibur di tempat yang asyik?

Mau menjelajahi hutan penghujan?

Mau melihat orang hutan?

Kalau begitu - mungkin liburan ini pasti cocok untuk anda!!

*Hari 1 (hari pertama) Jakarta •  
Banjarmasin • Hotel Barito*

Naik pesawat dari Jakarta, Bandung atau Semarang ke pelabuhan udara Samsudin Noor di Banjarmasin (Kalimantan Selatan). Langsung naik bis ke Hotel Barito, di mana anda bisa bersantai. Fasilitas hotel ini bagus sekali, termasuk kolam renang dan taman yang indah.



*Hari 2 (hari kedua)*

*Banjarmasin •*

*Tanjung puting •*

*Sekonyer Ecolodge*

Makan pagi di hotel Hotel Barito. Makan pagi yang lezat, dengan pilihan buah-buahan tropis, telur dan sosis, atau nasi goreng. Lalu, berjalan-jalan ke pasar burung sebelum naik pesawat ke Pangkalanbun (Kalimantan Tengah). Kemudian anda naik perahu kayu ke Taman Nasional Tanjung Puting, sambil anda menjelajahi sungai yang tenang. Terus ke Sekonyer Ecolodge – Camp Leakey, untuk makan malam dan menginap di sana.



Footnotes	
air terjun	waterfall
biaya	fee
buaya	crocodile
daerah	area/region

kegiatan	activity
langsung	to go straight to
liar	wild
meningap	staying overnight
menjelajahi (jelajah)	to explore

pasar terapung	floating market
pelabuhan udara	airport
pemandangan	view, scenery
perahu	small boat
perjalanan	journey



*Hari 3 (hari ketiga)  
Sekonyer Ecolodge • Camp Leakey •  
Orang hutan*

Makan pagi di Ecolodge, kemudian berjalan kaki di hutan penghujan sampai tiba di tempat riset pada sore hari. Anda bisa berjalan bersama-sama dengan orang hutan selama waktu memberi makan. Di daerah ini juga anda bisa melihat binatang-binatang dan burung-burung tropis. Kembali ke Ecolodge dan bersantai di sana.

*Hari 4 (hari keempat)  
Berolahraga arus deras •  
Rumah Dayak!*

Hari ini naik rakit bambu di sungai yang besar. Melihat pemandangan asyik dan binatang-binatang liar seperti ular, burung-burung tropis dan buaya. Berjalan kaki di hutan penghujan ke tempat di mana anda bisa berolahraga arus deras! Lalu naik rakit lagi ke desa Dayak dan menginap di rumah panjang tradisional!!



*Hari 5 (hari kelima)  
Desa Dayak • kembali ke Banjarmasin*

Bangun pagi-pagi untuk mandi di bawah air terjun dan sesudah itu, makan pagi di rumah panjang Dayak. Lalu program bebas untuk menjelajahi hutan dan desa Dayak yang menarik sekali. Kembali ke Pangkalanbun, setelah makan siang, untuk naik pesawat ke Banjarmasin (Kalimantan Selatan). Kembali ke Hotel Barito untuk makan malam dan menonton tarian tradisional di hotel atau bersantai saja!

*Hari 6 (hari keenam) Banjarmasin:  
Hotel Barito • Pulau Kaget*

Bangun pagi untuk pergi ke Pulau Kaget. Di pulau ini anda akan melihat monyet berhidung panjang. Lalu, bersantai di pantai dan berenang di laut yang biru dan indah. Kembali ke Hotel Barito pada sore hari, dan melihat-lihat sekitar kota. Makan malam di 'Restoran Lezat' dan berbelanja oleh-oleh seperti topeng tradisional Kalimantan!

*Hari 7 (hari ketujuh) Pasar  
terapung • Hotel Barito • Pelabuhan  
udara • Pulang*

Hari ini, hari yang terakhir, ikut tur ke pasar terapung dan melihat kegiatan pagi hari di sungai. Lalu anda kembali ke hotel untuk makan siang. Pergi ke pelabuhan udara untuk perjalanan pulang anda.

program bebas	free time
rakit	raft
riset	research
sambil	while
sekitar kota	around the city

sungai	river
telur dan sosis	eggs and sausages
tenang	calm
termasuk	to be included
berolahraga arus deras	to go whitewater rafting

# KATA-KATA BARU

## ENVIRONMENTAL DESCRIPTIONS (ADJECTIVES)

liar	wild
paling kaya	the richest
punah	extinct
berharga (harga)	valuable
terancam punah	endangered (almost extinct)

## ENVIRONMENTAL PLACES

taman nasional	national park
daerah	area, region
di seluruh dunia	in the whole world
hutan	jungle, forest
hutan penghujan	rainforest
lingkungan	environment
sungai	river

## SLANG

sohib	best friend
dong	word that softens what you say
gimana nih? (bagaimana ini?)	what should I do about this?
segini saja dulu	that's it for now
seneng (senang)	happy
temen (teman)	friend

## RESEARCH

artikel	article
buletin	bulletin, newsletter
riset	research
warnet	Internet cafe

## OTHER WORDS

kurang dari	less than
terjadi	to happen
tertulis	to be written
tetap	to remain
tugas	assignment, task

## EXPRESS YOURSELF!

alasanya adalah	the reason/cause is...
apa yang akan terjadi?	what will happen?
haruskah?	should we? must we?
ini parah!	this is horrible!
kasihan sekali	it's a big shame, what a pity
kepedulian (peduli)	caring
kira	to think, to reckon
lama sekali	a long time
langsung	straight away
menurut	according to
di masa depan	in the future
peduli	to care
pendapat (dapat)	an opinion
salah satu jalan	one of the ways

## ACTIONS AFFECTING THE ENVIRONMENT (VERBS)

berhasil (hasil)	to be successful
didaur-ulang	to be recycled (passive)
diselesaikan (selesai)	to be finished (passive)
ditebang (tebang)	to be chopped down (passive)
terbakar (bakar)	to burn down accidentally
kehilangan (hilang)	to be lost
mendaur-ulang	to recycle
memerlukan (perlu)	to need
menebang (tebang)	to chop down
menghasilkan (hasil)	to produce
menjaga (jaga)	to guard, to look after
menjelajahi (jelajah)	to explore
menyelesaikan (selesai)	to finish something

## ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

kantor pemerintah	government office
kemasan	packaging
manusia	humans
oksigen	oxygen
orang hutan	orang-utan
pabrik	factory
pekerjaan (kerja)	jobs, occupation
pemerintah (perintah)	government
penduduk (duduk)	population
perusahaan (usaha)	company
polusi	pollution

## ADVENTURE TOURISM

air terjun	waterfall
beristirahat	to rest, to relax
berolahraga arus deras	to go whitewater rafting
menginap semalam	staying overnight
pasar terapung	floating market
pelabuhan udara (labuh)	airport
pemandangan (pandang)	view, scenery
pertualangan (tualang)	to go adventuring
rakit dari bambu	bamboo raft

## LANGKAH 7



# KE DOKTER ATAU KE DUKUN?



### YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ say you're not feeling well
- ◆ describe exactly what hurts
- ◆ know where to go when you are sick
- ◆ give advice to a friend
- ◆ recognise different methods of treating illness
- ◆ recognise some common medicines available in Indonesia
- ◆ suggest a good remedy for a minor illness
- ◆ read instructions to know how often to take a medicine
- ◆ tell someone how often to take medicine

# ADA APA? KAMU SAKIT?



TANGGAL  
**30**  
NOVEMBER

Ipul dan Wahyu bertemu di Kafe Borobudur pada jam 4 sore.



Hai, Wahyu. Ada apa?

Hai, Ipul. Aduh – saya tidak enak badan!

1



Kelihatannya kamu sakit – mungkin kamu masuk angin?

Saya tak bisa tidur dan badan saya lemah.

Oh, kasihan, kamu! Mengapa kamu sampai begini?

2

Apakah kamu ingat waktu kita bertemu dengan Nurita dan temannya di bioskop minggu yang lalu?

Tentu saja! Dia ramah dan saya kira dia senang karena kamu ada di sana.



3

Ya, oleh karena itu, saya senang sekali tetapi malamnya saya tidak bisa tidur. Hari berikutnya kita ke warnet...

TANGGAL  
**23**  
NOVEMBER

Hari Sabtu, seminggu sebelumnya.

4

Hari itu saya lihat Nurita lagi. Dia dan temannya ke warnet dan dia kelihatan cantik sekali! Wah! Hati saya deg-degan!



Dengan bantuan kamu, Ipul, saya bisa menulis email itu dan mengirimkan kepada Nurita... tetapi hari berikutnya saya mulai kuatir, dan merasa sakit perut!

Aduh, Ipul! Saya harus bagaimana? Saya rindu! Sampai saat ini Nurita belum membalas e-mail itu!

5



Sekarang bukan hanya rindu dan tak bisa makan, tetapi saya juga pusing dan sedih.

Kelihatannya kamu sakit! Betul, mukamu pucat! Mungkin lebih baik kamu langsung ke dokter! Badanmu makin lama makin lemah kalau kamu tidak makan!

6



Benar!

1

TANDEAN ARIF WIBOWO  
PRAKTEK UMUM  
JAM : 17.00-19.00  
HARI LIBUR/BESAR TUTUP

Dokter sudah buka atau belum?

Hmm, mungkin sudah buka, tetapi saya belum pasti.

Jam berapa sekarang?



8

DOKTER  
TANDEAN ARIF WIBOWO  
PRAKTEK UMUM  
JAM : 17.00-19.00  
HARI LIBUR/BESAR TUTUP

Sekarang jam 5... Dokter ini buka jam 5 sampai jam 7. Untung, ya!

Hmm...



9

Wahyu dan Ipul harus menunggu dokter selama setengah jam...

Jangan khawatir! Dokter ini bagus sekali! Pasti dia bisa membantu!

Ya, perut saya sakit dan kepala saya sakit!

Kasihannya kamu.

Saya kira lebih baik dia bertemu dengan Nurita dan menjelaskan perasaannya!



10

Selamat sore, sakit apa?

Selamat sore, Pak Dokter. Saya tidak enak badan – tidak bisa makan sedikitpun...

Hmm...sudah berapa lama kamu tidak bisa makan?

Kira-kira seminggu...dan saya merasa bingung dan tidak bisa tidur.



11

Walaupun kamu merasa sakit, badanmu tidak ada masalah. Tapi kalau tidak bisa makan badan kamu menjadi lemah. Oleh karena itu kamu harus makan banyak, minum vitamin B dua kali sehari, selama dua minggu, dan beristirahat.



Mmm...baik, Pak.

12

Meskipun dokter memberi saya vitamin, saya kira vitamin ini tidak akan memecahkan masalah saya.



Wahyu dan Ipul pergi ke dukun. Untung mereka tidak harus menunggu.

13

Kenalkan. Paman, ini teman saya, Wahyu.



Nah...Wahyu, ada apa? Kelihatannya kamu sakit hati.

14

Ya, benar, Pak. Saya tidak bisa makan, tidak bisa tidur, dan merasa sedih.

Hmm...sudah berapa lama kamu tidak bisa makan?

Kira-kira seminggu.

Sudah seminggu? Wah, ini parah.

15

Kemudian Pak Dukun menaburkan bunga kepada Wahyu.



Hmm... demam cinta!

16

Lalu Pak Dukun membaca mantra ke dalam segelas air supaya diminum oleh Wahyu. Kemudian Wahyu langsung minum obat itu.



17

Nah...kamu harus meletakkan bunga ini di bawah bantalmu sepanjang malam! Malam ini kamu akan tidur dengan pulas dan bermimpi tentang pacarmu.

Terima kasih banyak, Pak!



TANGGAL  
1  
DESEMBER

18

Besok paginya, di Kafe Borobudur.

Wah – pagi ini saya lapar sekali, tadi malam saya tidur dengan pulas, dan saya merasa percaya diri lagi!

Apa saya bilang?!

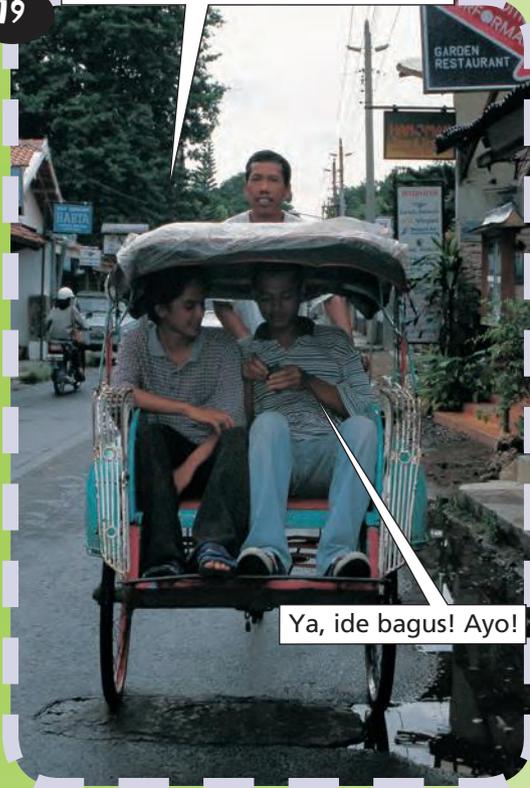
Trims, ya, Ipu! Kita kan teman baik!



19

Mau ke warnet lagi sekarang? Mungkin ada e-mail dari Nurita!

Ya, ide bagus! Ayo!



LANGKAH 7

## KATA-KATA BARU

apa saya bilang?	what did I tell you?	menaburkan	to sprinkle
saya tidak enak badan!	I don't feel well!	mengirimkan (kirim)	to send
bantal	pillow	menjelaskan (jelas)	to explain, to make clear
berikutnya	the following	mengunjungi (kunjung)	to visit
bermimpi (mimpi)	to dream	meskipun	despite the fact that, although
bilang	to say	obat	medicine/pills
deg-degan	to be pounding ( <i>sound of a heart</i> )	paling sedikit	at least
demam cinta	love-sick	perasaan (rasa)	feelings
dukun	traditional healer	pucat	pale
efektif	effective	pusing	headache, dizzy, lightheaded
kita kan teman baik!	we really are best friends!	sampai saat ini	until now
langsung	directly, immediately	sampai begini	become like this
lemah	to feel run-down or weak	sehat	healthy
mantra	a special blessing	sepanjang malam	all night long
masa depan	the future	tadi malam	last night
meletakkan (letak)	to put, to place	tidur dengan pulas	to have a deep sleep
membalas (balas)	to reply	untung	lucky
memecahkan (pecah)	to solve	walaupun	although

## TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

### 1 The more time goes on the more it happens! Makin lama makin...

**Makan lama makin** is a common expression in Indonesia and is used to emphasise the nature of something – often to the point of exaggeration. It is good for gossiping, warning or advising someone. Ipul warns Wahyu in frame 7:

**Badanmu makin lama makin lemah kalau kamu tidak makan!**  
Your body will get weaker and weaker if you don't eat!

Here are some other typical examples you might hear:

**Kamu makin lama makin kurus!**  
You're just getting thinner and thinner!  
**Dia makin lama makin cantik/ganteng.**  
He/she just keeps getting better looking!  
**Keadaan ini makin lama makin parah!**  
This situation just gets worse and worse!

### 2 Why are you like this? Mengapa kamu sampai begini?

This phrase is used when you are concerned about a friend. You can tell by looking at them that something is up, and you want to know the cause of the problem. Often the problem looks like it could be serious, as Ipul says to Wahyu in frame 2:

**Oh, kasihan kamu! Mengapa kamu sampai begini?**  
Oh, you poor thing! Why are you like this? (What's happened to you?)

# COBALAH INI!

## 1 Adanya apa? Apakah kamu cape? What's wrong? Are you tired?

1 sedih



sakit hati

2 bingung



tidak bisa belajar matematika dengan baik

3 lemah



sakit selama 2 hari

4 pusing



belum makan

5 cape



bersilancar selama 8 jam

6 masuk angin



kehujanan

A Ask what is wrong with your friend.

5 ● Ada apa? Kelihatannya kamu cape!

1 ▲ Bukan saya cape, tetapi saya sedih!

B Find out why they are feeling that way.

● Mengapa kamu sampai begini?

▲ Saya sedih karena saya sakit hati.

C Reassure your friend that things will get better in time.

● Jangan khawatir! Walaupun/Meskipun sekarang kamu cape, besok pasti tidak apa-apa!

▲ Mudah-mudahan!

# COBALAH INI!

Refer to: p 124 The more time goes on...  
p 133 How many times...?

2

## Kamu harus minum obat ini!

You have to take this medicine!

Note: **obat** refers to medicines which are registered drugs, like Panadol  
**jamu** refers to herbal medicine

1 Sakit flu

Jamu



1 bungkus 2 kali sehari

Obat



2 tablet 3 kali sehari

2 Sakit perut

Jamu



1 bungkus 2 kali sehari

Obat



2 tablet sekali sehari

3 Sakit kepala

Jamu



2 bungkus sekali sehari

Obat



1 tablet 3 kali sehari

A Ask what's wrong with a friend.

● Ada apa? Apakah kamu sakit?

▲ Ya, saya sakit flu!

B Ask how long someone has felt unwell and offer advice on what medicine to take.

● Sudah berapa lama kamu sakit flu?

▲ Sudah 3 hari. Makin lama makin parah.

● Kalau begitu kamu harus minum **jamu Pilek.**  
**obat Ultraflu.**

You can **makan obat** when you're taking pills, but the expression **minum obat** means 'to take medicine' – whether it's a liquid or a pill.



C Ask how often you need to take a medicine.

● Berapa kali sehari saya harus minum **jamu/obat** ini?

▲ **Sebungkus, dua kali sehari/Dua tablet tiga kali sehari.**

**JANGAN LUPA!**  
kali  
sekali  
selama  
times  
once (or very!)  
as long as

## BERANI COBA?

You can use the word **selama** for more complicated instructions:

▲ **Nah, minum obat ini 3 kali sehari, selama dua minggu!**  
Now, take this medicine 3 times a day, for 2 weeks!

# BICARA BEBAS!



Refer to: p 131 What should I do?  
p 132 Being sick...  
p 133 How many times...?

## 1 Langsung ke dokter! Go straight to the doctor! – pair work

Develop a role-play in pairs. One of you is the doctor and the other is the patient. The patient must explain to the doctor what is wrong, and answer questions about how they are feeling. The doctor must assess the patient and give them a prescription for their illness.

Nah, minum obat ini 3 kali sehari selama seminggu, dan kembali lagi ke sini 2 minggu yang akan datang!



### USEFUL PHRASES (FOR THE DOCTOR)

Sudah berapa lama kamu sakit?  
Sudah berapa lama kamu tidak bisa makan/minum/tidur/belajar/berjalan kaki?  
Wah, badanmu lemah!  
Mukamu pucat.  
Kamu perlu beristirahat.  
Walaupun kamu merasa sehat, kamu harus beristirahat.  
Meskipun kamu sakit perut, kamu harus tetap makan dan minum!  
Kamu harus minum obat ini 2 kali sehari.  
Minum obat ini setiap hari selama 3 minggu.  
Badanmu makin lama makin sehat.  
Kamu bisa membeli obat ini di apotek.

### USEFUL PHRASES (FOR THE PATIENT)

Saya lemah/sakit perut/pusing/sedih/cape  
Oleh karena itu saya tidak bisa...makan/minum/tidur/belajar/berjalan kaki?  
Sudah lama saya sakit.  
Makin lama makin parah/sakit.  
Saya harus bagaimana?  
Di mana saya bisa membeli obat ini?

## 2 Bisa saya bantu? Can I help? – pair work

Good friends often help each other out and give advice. Write down a problem you have. It might be to do with your health or your feelings, and it can be real, or imaginary. Now explain it to a friend. They should listen carefully and then offer some advice!

Now swap roles – this time you listen to the problem and give your opinion about what to do!

Saya suka sekali sama dia!  
Bukan main gantengnya!  
Saya harus bagaimana?



Mungkin kamu bisa membeli jamu kecantikan!



Eh, jangan khawatir!  
Saya sudah minum.

### USEFUL PHRASES (IF YOU'RE GIVING ADVICE)

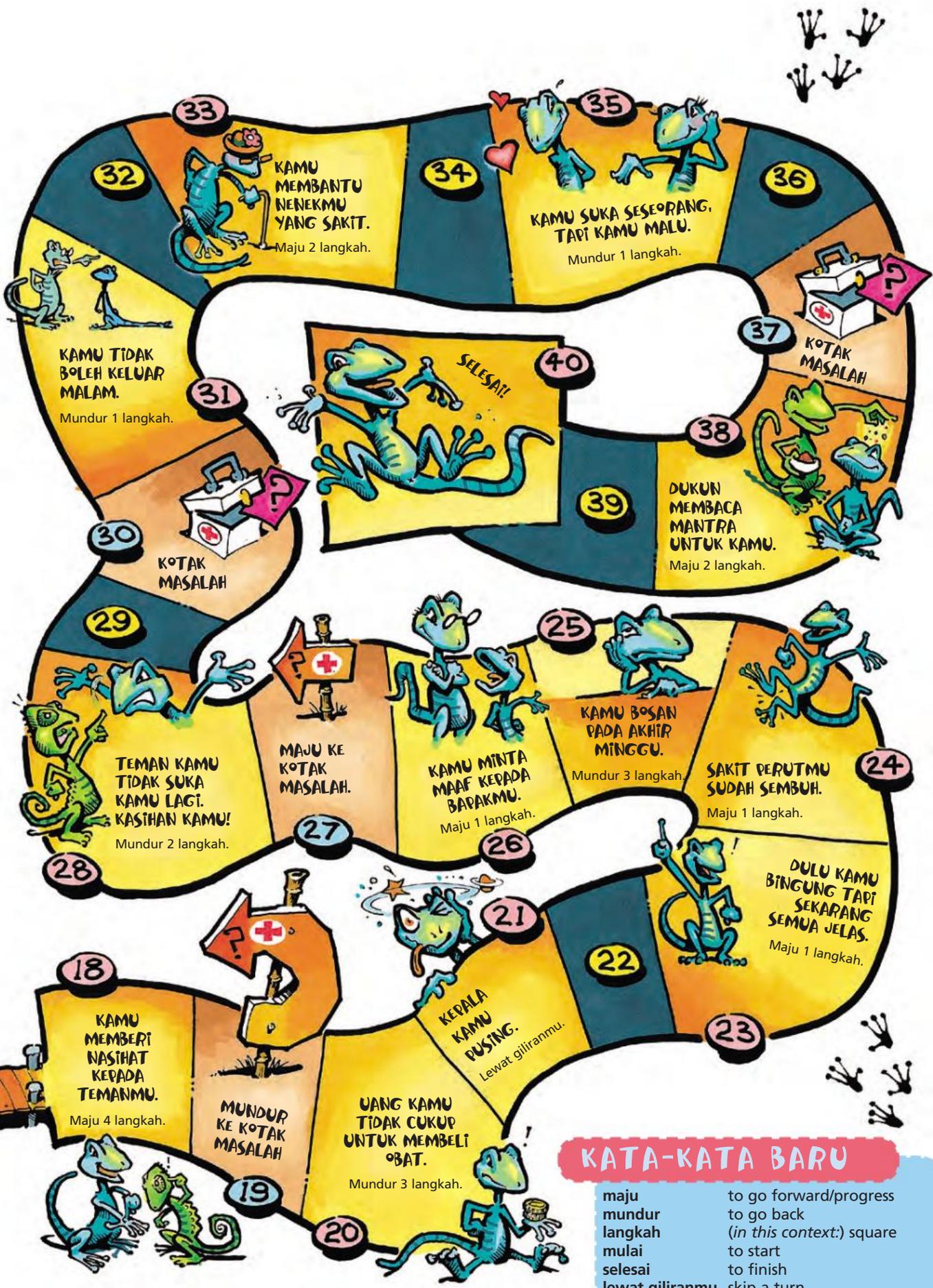
Jangan khawatir!  
Kasihlah, mungkin kamu bisa...  
Ada apa?  
Yang benar?  
Meskipun kamu sedih...  
Kamu harus langsung pergi ke dokter/dukun.

### USEFUL PHRASES (IF YOU'VE GOT A PROBLEM)

Masalah saya adalah...  
Saya harus bagaimana?  
Bukan...tetapi...  
Kita kan teman baik!

LANGKAH 7





32

33

KAMU MEMBANTU NENEKMU YANG SAKIT.

Maju 2 langkah.

34

KAMU SUKA SESEORANG, TAPI KAMU MALU.

Mundur 1 langkah.

36

KAMU TIDAK BOLEH KELUAR MALAM.

Mundur 1 langkah.

31

SELESA!!

40

KOTAK MASALAH

37

38

DUKUN MEMBACA MANTRA UNTUK KAMU.

Maju 2 langkah.

39

29

TEMAN KAMU TIDAK SUKA KAMU LAGI. KASIHAN KAMU!

Mundur 2 langkah.

28

MAJU KE KOTAK MASALAH.

27

KAMU MINTA MAAF KEPADA BAPAKMU.

Maju 1 langkah.

26

25

KAMU BOSAN PADA AKHIR MINGGU.

Mundur 3 langkah.

24

SAKIT PERUTMU SUDAH SEMBUH.

Maju 1 langkah.

DULU KAMU BINGUNG TAPI SEKARANG SEMUA JELAS.

Maju 1 langkah.

23

18

KAMU MEMBERI NASIHAT KEPADA TEMANMU.

Maju 4 langkah.

MUNDUR KE KOTAK MASALAH

19

KEDALA KAMU PUSING.

Lewat giliranmu.

21

22

UANG KAMU TIDAK CUKUP UNTUK MEMBELI OBAT.

Mundur 3 langkah.

20

### KATA-KATA BARU

- maju to go forward/progress
- mundur to go back
- langkah (in this context:) square
- mulai to start
- selesai to finish
- lewat giliranmu skip a turn

# BACALAH INI!

## Saya harus bagaimana?

What should I do?

Read these letters written by Indonesian teenagers to their favourite magazine. See if you agree with the advice given!

1 Hai! Saya peduli lingkungan dan **pantai dekat rumah saya makin lama makin kotor** karena banyak sampah yang dibuang di sana. Saya harus bagaimana?



Dari Febi  
Yang benar? Ini parah sekali. Mungkin kamu bisa **menjaga lingkungan bersama teman-temanmu, dan**

**membersihkan pantai itu** akhir minggu depan?  
Semoga sukses, ya!

2



Hai – saya sedih sekali karena **saya tidak punya pakaian baru untuk pesta!** Saya harus bagaimana?

Dari Mia  
Jangan kuatir! Mungkin kamu bisa **pinjam dari kakakmu.**

3 Waduh! **Ujian matematika saya gagal!** Saya ingin lulus tetapi bagaimana caranya?

Dari Jono  
Belajar yang rajin! Makin lama makin pandai, atau **minta tolong temanmu yang pandai!**



4 Wah! **Sohib saya harus pindah ke kota lain** dengan keluarganya! Saya harus bagaimana?



Dari Oki  
Tidak apa-apa!  
Mungkin kamu bisa **mengunjungi dia** pada liburan yang akan datang!

5 Masalah saya adalah: **Saya tidak boleh ikut teman-teman saya ke bioskop, pada malam hari.** Saya ingin sekali ikut mereka. Saya harus bagaimana?

Dari Bima  
Hmm – masalah ini susah. Mungkin kamu bisa **bicara dengan orangtuamu, atau mungkin kakakmu juga bisa ikut? Coba saja, ya!**



You are the talk-back host on a teenage radio program. Teenagers will ring in with specific problems and you can suggest some advice. Use the magazine letters to help you!

● Halo, Mia, selamat siang. Ada apa?

▲ Halo. Masalah saya adalah **saya tidak punya pakaian baru untuk pesta.** Saya harus bagaimana?

● Hmm. Jangan kuatir! Mungkin kamu bisa **pinjam dari kakakmu.**

▲ Oh, itu ide bagus! Trims, ya!

## BERANI COBA?

Now you could write a short problem and/or solution of your own. Ring up your radio host partner to discuss it.



# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 3 What should I do? **Saya harus bagaimana?**

When learning a new language, it is very important not to translate word for word. You should translate phrases as a whole, instead. A good example is **Saya harus bagaimana?** which means 'What should I do?'

It appears in frame 6 when Wahyu complains that he's had no reply from Nurita to his love letter. He says:

**Aduh, Ipu! Saya harus bagaimana?**

Oh no, Ipu! What should I do?

Aduh, Ipu! **Saya harus bagaimana?** Saya rindu! Sampai saat ini Nurita belum membalas e-mail itu!



## 4 We really are best friends! **Kita kan teman baik!**

Here are some handy friendship terms you can use with your best friends!

<b>rindu</b>	to miss someone/something
<b>memang</b>	truly
<b>sahabat</b>	best friend
<b>teman baik</b>	good friend

You can use these two expressions with your friends:

**Kamu memang teman saya!**

You really are my friend!

**Kita kan teman baik!**

We really are best friends!

**Kan** is short for **bukan** – which in this case is being used to emphasise the expression, similar to 'really' or 'aren't we!'.

## 5 So because of that... **Oleh karena itu...**

Often when explaining things we need to emphasise why something is the way it is, so we need phrases like this one:

**oleh karena itu...** because of that, for that reason

It is a handy one to remember because it can be used to start a sentence or join two together. Here are two examples.

**Oleh karena itu saya senang sekali.**

Because of that I was really happy.

**Dia merasa kurang sehat dan oleh karena itu dia tidak bisa ikut.**

She was feeling unwell and because of that she couldn't come.

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

## 6 On the other hand... Walaupun, meskipun, namun, bukan...melainkan..., bukan hanya...tetapi juga...

When discussing something in detail in Indonesian it is often necessary to be able to express more complex opinions. This can involve comparing two issues. These phrases will help you compare ideas and situations.

walaupun	although
meskipun	in spite of that...
...namun	...however
meskipun...namun...	although...however...
bukan...melainkan...	it's not that...it's... (when discussing opposites)
bukan hanya...tetapi juga	not only...but also...(when discussing similar things)

Sometimes these words will also be used in the same sentence as each other. Here are some examples:

**Walaupun** dia pemalas, dia terus berhasil!

Although he's lazy, he continues to succeed!

**Meskipun** Tuti pemalu, **namun** dia punya banyak teman.

Although Tuti is shy, she has a lot of friends.

**Bukan** dia nakal, **melainkan** dia bosan.

It's not that she's naughty, it's that she's bored.

**Bukan hanya** dia cantik **tetapi juga** pandai!

Not only is she beautiful but she's also smart!

## 7 Being sick! Sakit, mual, muntah, pusing, masuk angin dll.

sick, nauseous, to vomit, to be dizzy, to feel run-down etc.

There are different expressions for being sick in Indonesia. You have to think about what you are trying to describe carefully so your information is correct and you get the right sort of help.

Here are some useful phrases:

saya sakit	I'm feeling sick/unwell/a bit off-colour (very general)
badan saya tidak enak	I'm not feeling well, my body's aching
saya mual	I'm nauseous/sick in the stomach
saya muntah	I vomited
saya sakit perut	I have a stomachache
perut saya sakit	my stomach hurts
saya sakit kepala	I have a headache
kepala saya sakit	I've hurt my head
saya masuk angin	I've caught a chill, I feel run down (literally: the wind has got into me)

There is a difference in the way 'hurt' and 'an ache' are expressed!

**Kepala saya sakit!** My head hurts. (I've injured it in some way.)

**Saya sakit kepala!** I've got a headache!

**Kepala saya sakit!**



**Saya sakit kepala!**



## 8 How many times a week do you do that? Berapa kali seminggu kamu melakukan itu?

When you want to talk about how often something happens or how often something needs to be done, we use this phrase:

...kali se...(hari, minggu, tahun, etc.) ...number of times per...(day, week, year etc.)

Here are some examples:

**Obat ini harus diminum 4 kali sehari, selama 3 hari!**

This medicine must be taken 4 times a day, for 3 days!

**Saya bermain tenis 3 kali seminggu.**

I play tennis 3 times a week.

**Keluarga saya mengunjungi kakek saya 2 kali setahun.**

My family visit my grandfather twice a year.

**Setiap** is also another good word to remember in this group because it says something happens 'every' time. For example:

**Saya bersilancar setiap hari!**

I go surfing every day.

**Kira-kira**, which means approximately, is helpful too because it means you don't have to be so precise. For example:

**Saya menonton video kira-kira sekali seminggu.**

I watch videos about once a week.

## 9 Pe-an nouns

In this chapter you have seen the word **perasaan**, meaning 'feelings', used when Ipul thinks that:

...**lebih baik dia bertemu dengan Nurita dan menjelaskan perasaannya.**

...it would be better if he met with Nurita and told her about his feelings.

When a **me-verb** like **merasa** ('to feel') changes into the noun **perasaan** ('feelings') it takes the affixes **pe-an**. Other examples are:

me-verb		pe-an noun	
<b>menjelaskan</b>	to explain	<b>penjelasan</b>	an explanation
<b>memandang</b>	to look at	<b>pemandangan</b>	the view, scenery

## 10 Per-an nouns

**Per-an** nouns on the other hand tend to be formed from **ber-verbs**.

ber-verb		per-an noun	
<b>bercakap-cakap</b>	to chat	<b>percakapan</b>	a conversation
<b>berjalan</b>	to walk, to go	<b>perjalanan</b>	a journey
<b>bertanya</b>	to ask	<b>pertanyaan</b>	a question
<b>bekerja</b>	to work	<b>pekerjaan</b>	an occupation, job

**Note:** although **bekerja** and **pekerjaan** start with **be-** and **pe-**, they are still classed with **ber-verbs** and **per-an** nouns.

# INDONESIA ASYIK!

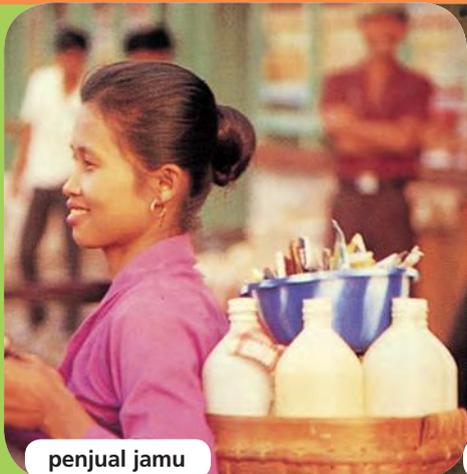
## 1 Jamu

Traditional herbal remedies called **jamu** are very popular with Indonesians. Using this traditional form of medicine is a bit like going to a herbalist or naturopath in Australia. The **jamu**, or herbal medicine, is made according to age-old recipes, and can be in the form of powders, pastes, creams and capsules. The most common type of **jamu** is the powder type which you mix with hot water and honey, and sometimes even an egg! There are **jamu** remedies to treat all sorts of different illnesses and to generally improve your physical condition.

Jamu was first made in the royal courts of Yogyakarta and Solo. In these courts the ladies of nobility perfected the art of making **jamu** from flowers, barks, nuts, herbs and spices which they used to maintain their health and beauty.

Today these ancient recipes are commercially manufactured all over Indonesia. Semarang is known for its two big **jamu** factories: **Jamu Jago** and **Jamu Nyonya Meneer**.

You buy **jamu** in the street from a **penjual jamu** or **jamu** seller. The sellers are often women, and either carry the **jamu** remedies in bottles on their shoulders or push them in a little cart. There are lots of **jamu** sellers in Java, so you won't have to go far before you find one!



penjual jamu



bahan-bahan untuk membuat jamu

## 2 Masuk angin

**Masuk angin** actually means that 'the wind has got into you'. It's a bit like saying in English that you've caught a chill or you feel a bit feverish. It is a common cause of illness in Indonesia and is wrapped up in traditional beliefs about the power of external forces. It can mean that you are either physically sick or emotionally vulnerable and is nearly always given as a possible cause if you mention that you are unwell. You might see some Indonesians, particularly in Java, rubbing their skin with a coin to help combat **masuk angin**. This remedy seems to work on the idea of increasing the bloodflow and stimulating the immune system, and its benefits are firmly believed in.

HERE ARE SOME THINGS YOU MIGHT TAKE JAMU FOR.

TO INCREASE YOUR BEAUTY



TO HELP WITH PIMPLES



TO INCREASE YOUR APPETITE



TO REDUCE STRESS,  
TENSION AND HIGH  
BLOOD PRESSURE



TO HELP YOU  
PLAY SPORT OR  
BE ACTIVE



TO MAKE YOU  
STRONGER AND  
MORE MUSCULAR



AND ALSO:

- TO MAKE YOU THINNER
- TO HELP AN UPSET STOMACH
- TO HELP SHIFT A COLD
- TO MAKE YOU SMELL SWEET

BAGUS SEKALI! 3

### 3 Dukun

A **dukun** is a type of traditional healer or witchdoctor that can be found in many villages all over Indonesia. The powers of a **dukun** vary. Some **dukun** can predict the future, while others can influence fate, identify thieves or heal the sick.

A **dukun** can be male or female and each **dukun** has his/her own special techniques of healing people. The powers are often passed down from within the family and are regarded as a gift from God, which will be taken away if abused or used in the wrong way.

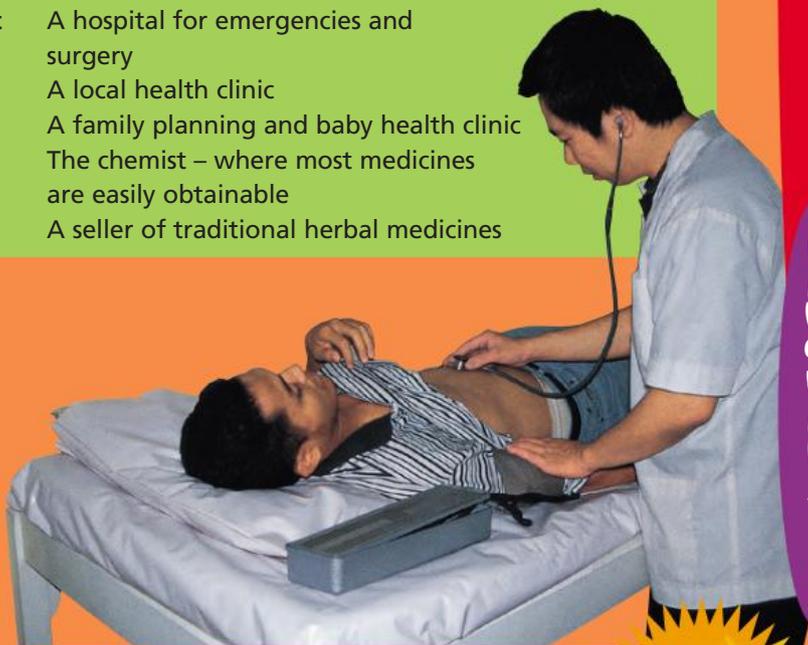
As you saw in the photo-story, sometimes a **dukun** will read a **mantra** (a special blessing/prayer) into a glass of water, turning the water into holy water which can then heal a person. Sometimes a **dukun** also uses a mixture of herbs and natural ingredients which they chew to make a paste, putting the paste onto the person's body to heal it. Sprinkling flowers over the person is another important healing ritual.



### 4 Langsung ke dokter!

In most Indonesian towns there are a number of health centres you can visit if you are **sakit**:

<b>Dokter</b>	A general doctor like in Australia
<b>Dokter gigi</b>	A dentist – usually private practices
<b>Dukun</b>	A traditional medicine person who also deals with personal problems. Believed to have magical powers
<b>Rumah sakit</b>	A hospital for emergencies and surgery
<b>Puskesmas</b>	A local health clinic
<b>Posyandu</b>	A family planning and baby health clinic
<b>Apotek</b>	The chemist – where most medicines are easily obtainable
<b>Jamu seller</b>	A seller of traditional herbal medicines



Generally in Indonesia you don't make an appointment to see a **dokter**. You just turn up, take a number and wait your turn on a first-come-first-served basis!

**HATI-HATI!**

LANGKAH 7

# KATA-KATA BARU

## PHOTO-STORY EXPRESSIONS

bantal  
berikutnya  
bermimpi (mimpi)  
deg-degan

demam cinta  
efektif  
langsung  
mantra  
masalah  
masa depan  
meletakkan (letak)

pillow  
the following  
to dream  
to be pounding  
(*sound of a heart*)  
love-sick  
effective  
directly, immediately  
a special blessing  
problem  
the future  
to put, to place

membalas (balas)  
memecahkan (pecah)  
menaburkan  
mengirimkan (kirim)  
menjelaskan (jelas)  
mengunjungi (kunjung)  
paling sedikit  
perasaan (rasa)  
sampai saat ini  
sampai begini  
sepanjang malam  
untung

to reply  
to solve  
to sprinkle  
to send  
to explain, to make clear  
to visit  
at least  
feelings  
until now  
become like this  
all night long  
lucky



## EXPRESSING YOURSELF

apa saya bilang?  
bilang  
bukan hanya  
jangan kuatir  
kita kan teman baik!  
meskipun  
melainkan  
...namun  
tetapi juga  
walaupun

what did I tell you?  
to say  
it's not only...  
don't worry  
we really are best friends!  
in spite of that, although  
it's just that...  
...however  
but also  
although

## BEING SICK

ada apa?  
apotek  
beristirahat  
dokter  
dukun  
jamu  
lemah  
masuk angin  
mual  
muntah  
obat  
patah  
pucat  
pusing  
rumah sakit  
sakit  
sakit apa?  
sakit kepala  
sakit perut  
saya tidak enak badan!  
tidur dengan pulas  
sehat

what's up?  
chemist  
to rest  
doctor  
traditional healer  
traditional herbal medicine  
weak  
to catch a chill, to be feverish  
nauseous, sick in the stomach  
vomit  
medicine  
to break (a bone)  
pale  
dizzy, tension-headache  
hospital  
pain, sick, ache  
what hurts?  
headache  
upset stomach, stomachache  
I don't feel well!  
to sleep soundly  
healthy

## FREQUENCY

kadang-kadang  
kali  
kira-kira  
lama  
langsung  
makin  
selama  
tadi malam

sometimes  
times  
approximately, about  
long (time)  
straight away  
the more...  
for as long as  
last night

## LANGKAH 8



# JATUH CINTA!



### YOU'LL LEARN HOW TO:

- ◆ talk about girlfriends or boyfriends
- ◆ talk about your feelings
- ◆ express yourself easily amongst your friends
- ◆ use culturally appropriate expressions of love
- ◆ read a personal diary
- ◆ read a love poem
- ◆ send a love message or love letter
- ◆ recognise popular teenage slang



# DIA TEMAN ATAU

# PACAR?

TANGGAL

8

DESEMBER

Hari Minggu Nurita dan teman-temannya pergi ke taman yang terdekat.

Aku is used instead of saya throughout this photo-story as the friends are close and know each other well.

**HATI-HATI!**

Aku bingung! Bagaimana kalau anak catur ini aku taruh di sini?

Jangan! Lebih baik di sebelah kanan.

1



Kamu curang! Kamu pasti kalah.

Kalau kamu kalah, kamu harus membelikan kita es krim!

Nah! Kamu kalah! Ayo belikan kita es krim sekarang...dan untuk aku - dua!

2

Hati-hati, ya! Kalau kamu terlalu serakah, siapa yang mau menjadi pacarmu?

Hen, kamu main-main saja!

Tapi aku tidak mirip orang hutan, seperti kamu!

Aku pikir kamu pandai bermain catur.

Tetapi aku pandai sekali taekwondo!

Aduh! Tertawa terus! Pipi aku sakit!

Aduh!  
Ada semut di dalam celana aku!

Oh ya? Boleh aku menonton kamu bertanding kapan-kapan?

Tentu saja! Aku akan senang sekali!



3



4



Mereka ke mana?

Mudah-mudahan mereka pergi untuk membeli es krim!

LANGKAH 8

5 Tidak apa-apa. Kita bisa main catur dengan tenang.

Aku pasti menang! Awas, ya! Aku pandai sekali bermain catur!

Yang benar! Jangan terlalu pasti!



6

Yeyen, kamu mau ke Java Kafe hari Sabtu sore? Kita bisa ngobrol-ngobrol sambil minum kopi?

Mau juga, tetapi ibuku harus aku tanya dulu, ya!

Aku coba menelepon kamu tadi malam tetapi kamu tidak ada.

Oh, ya? Oh, maaf, aku sedang keluar.

Hmm...mungkin dia suka sama aku!!



7

Wah, bunga itu indah sekali, ya?

Aku harus bilang apa, ya? Aku grogi!

Aku suka sekali tempat ini! Tenang dan banyak bunga dimana-mana, ya?

Ya, betul. Mungkin kapan-kapan, kita bisa kembali ke sini lagi, tapi berdua saja!



8

Yeyen, ah...(Waduh! Ini susah sekali!)...boleh aku terus terang?

Tentu saja. Ada apa, Hen?

Oke-oke, aku harus berani!



9

Asyik! Dia suka sama aku!!!

Oh..., yang benar?

Sudah lama aku suka kamu!

Ada kemungkinan kita bisa pacaran?

Ya, mungkin!

Ada kemungkinan besar!



10

Anu...apakah kamu tahu aku yang menulis e-mail yang kamu terima, minggu lalu!

Wah! Kata-katanya indah sekali!

Aduh! Aku malu!

11

Astaga! Dia mau mengajak pacaran!

Nurita..., sudah punya pacar?

Belum. Punya teman baik saja, seperti Hendri, Imam dan Hadi.

Nurita, mau menjadi pacarku?

Aduh! Hatiku deg-degan!

Hmm...boleh.

12

Wahyu dan Nurita duduk bersama-sama dengan Yeyen dan Hendri.

Wah! Mungkin Hendri sudah jatuh cinta sama Yeyen! Asyik! Yeyen akan senang sekali!

Ada apa, Hendri?

Tidak ada apa-apa!

Mengapa kamu tersenyum terus, Yeyen?

Eh! Kamu juga!

13

Ke mana mereka? Kenapa lama sekali?

Mereka benar-benar beli es krim, atau...? Oh, itu mereka di sana!

Kelihatannya mereka sedang pacaran – bukan beli es krim!!

14

Nahhhhh – ketahuan! Sedang pacaran, ya?

He, di mana es krim aku? Aku lapar!

Oh, ya! Mana es krim kita, Hendri?

Oh, maaf, aku lupa, dompet aku ketinggalan di rumah!

## KATA-KATA BARU

anak catur  
berdua saja  
bersama-sama  
bertanding  
catur  
curang  
dompet  
grogi  
kalah  
kapan-kapan  
ketahuan  
menang  
mengajak  
mirip  
ngobrol-ngobrol

chess pieces  
just the two of us  
together  
to compete  
chess  
cheating  
wallet  
nervous, but happy  
to lose (a game etc.)  
whenever, one day  
to be found out/sprung  
to win  
to invite, to ask along  
to look like, to resemble  
to chat casually

pacar  
pacaran  
pipi  
sama  
semut  
serakah  
sudah punya pacar?

taruh  
terus terang  
tenang  
tersenyum  
tertawa terus  
wajah

boyfriend, girlfriend  
going out together (*casual*)  
cheeks  
with  
ant  
greedy  
have you already got a  
boy/girlfriend?  
to put, to place  
to speak openly and honestly  
peaceful  
to smile  
to keep laughing  
face

## INDONESIA ASYIK!

### 1 Types of love

In Indonesian there are a few different words for 'love'. The two most commonly used are **sayang** and **cinta**.

**Sayang** is usually used with parents, close friends and relatives and has a sense of unconditional love. It also indicates respect, caring and loyalty.

**Cinta** is more of a romantic type of love, used when speaking about your **pacar**, or other things you might feel passionate about – like your football team!

### 2 Affection

Traditionally in Indonesia it is **not** polite to hug and kiss people of the **opposite sex** in public, except for family members. Affection between couples is usually shown in private.

Girls and boys in Indonesia are traditionally shy with the opposite sex, even if they are going out together. They do not hold hands or kiss, and will introduce a girlfriend/boyfriend to others as 'just a friend' to avoid embarrassment. Even married couples do not show affection towards each other in public.



This is changing slightly because of Western influence, especially in the big cities where you may see boys and girls or men and women openly showing affection to each other. However you can still expect to receive some disapproving stares if you kiss someone you're going out with in the street!

On the other hand, holding hands, hugging and showing affection to members of the **same sex**, e.g. to your friends, is considered very normal in Indonesia, even between boys! These are just considered gestures of friendship, and don't get misunderstood, or indicate any sexual intent.



# BACALAH INI!

## Nyantai aja dong!

Just chill out!



Ever had the feeling that you've been learning Indonesian for years and yet when you pick up a magazine it still looks like a completely alien language? **Nyantai aja dong!** It's probably just a case of **Omong Jakarte** (Jakartan slang).

It is becoming more and more common all over Indonesia to see the influence of Jakartan slang words and expressions, particularly among teenagers, and in teenage magazines like *and Popular* slang is good to recognise, but be careful to use it only around your friends.

Read Nurita's diary entries, which are written in **omong Jakarte**. Then have a look at the version of the **8 Desember** diary entry which is in **bahasa baku** (standard Indonesian). Notice the differences between the slang and the standard Indonesian. Can you see any regular patterns?

**Hint:** Indonesian slang often looks like the Indonesian you already know, but a few letters have changed or dropped off!

OMONG JAKARTE	BAHASA BAKU	BAHASA INGGRIS
aja	saja	just
banget	sangat/sekali	very
belum	belum	not yet
cakep	cakap/ganteng	good-looking
...deh?	...ya?	all right, okay?
deket	dekat	close
doi	dia	he/she ( <i>loved one</i> )
dong	-lah	<i>softener</i>
emailin	kirim e-mail	sending e-mail
emang	memang	indeed
gue	aku/saya	I, me, my
hepi	senang	happy
ia	dia	he/she
kalo	kalau	if/when
ketemu	bertemu	to meet
lho		...hey?! eh?!
lu	kamu	you
nggak	tidak	no, not
nangis	menangis	to cry
nulis	tulis	to write
sebenernya	sebenarnya	actually
seneng	senang	happy
sohib	sahabat	best friend
taon	tahun	years
tapi	tetapi	but
tau	tahu	to know
temen	teman	friend
udah	sudah	already



BUKU  
HARIAN  
NURITA  
AWAS!  
DILARANG  
MEMBACA!!!

Hari Minggu, tanggal 24 November

Udah lama gue nggak nulis!

Hari Jumat hari yang bagus banget. Ketemu sama temen-temen gue, Hendri dan Yeyen di bioskop Mataram. Gue seneng banget karena Wahyu juga ada di sana! Asyik, deh!

Dan hari ini gue terima surat lewat e-mail yang isinya romantis banget! Tapi gue belum tau cowok mana yang nulis surat itu! Bingung gue!

Ini rahasia gue: Gue suka sama Wahyu! Sebenarnya doi belum tau lho! Emang doi lucu, cakep dan keren!

Mungkin doi juga suka sama gue? Kalo gue lihat doi, hati gue deg-degan!



**Hotmail Compose**

Back Forward Stop Refresh Home Favorites History Search AutoFill Larger Smaller Print Mail Preferences

Address: [http://lw7fd.law7.hotmail.msn.com/cgi-bin/compose?disk=216.33.236.74\\_d1490&login=](http://lw7fd.law7.hotmail.msn.com/cgi-bin/compose?disk=216.33.236.74_d1490&login=) Go

Live Home Page Apple Computer Apple Support Apple Store Microsoft MacTopia Office for Macintosh

**msn Hotmail** Passport sign out

Kepada: nurita@yahoo.com  
 Subyek: Aku rindu!  
 Dari: yogyaboy@hotmail.com

Nurita yang cantik...  
 Semenjak aku kenal kamu  
 Banyak sekali yang tak bisa kulakukan  
 Aku tak bisa makan,  
 Aku tak bisa minum,  
 Aku tak bisa tidur.

Apapun yang aku makan, selalu tidak enak.  
 Apapun yang aku minum juga tidak enak.  
 Setiap malam tak bisa ku pejamkan mata.  
 Aku selalu teringat akan wajahmu.

Senyummu yang manis  
 Matamu yang indah  
 Membuat aku tak berdaya  
 Tak tahu mengapa  
 Apakah aku sedang jatuh cinta?  
 Salam hangat, dari cowok yang rindu kamu.

**Footnotes**

semenjak	since (used in poetry)
aku tak bisa kulakukan	I can't do anything
apapun	to close (your eyes)
pejamkan	have a memory
teringat	face
wajah	to be visible/imagined
terbayang	smile
senyum	beautiful
indah	powerless,
aku tak berdaya	can't do anything

Hari Minggu, tanggal 8 Desember  
 Udah banyak yang terjadi sejak gue terakhir nulis!

Wahyu bilang 'kamu cantik, Nurita'.  
 Aduuuu!!! Lalu doi bilang bahwa, doi yang emailin surat cinta itu. Doi nggak bisa makan, nggak tidur selama seminggu setelah doi nulis sama gue!! Katanya juga doi udah suka banget sama gue selama 2 taon! Astaga!! Bukan main romantisnya doi!

Hendri dan Yeyen tambah dekat!  
 Mungkin mereka akan pacaran juga.  
 Asyik! Hari ini gue hepi sekali!



**Bahasa resmi**

Hari Minggu, tanggal 8 Desember  
 Sudah banyak yang terjadi sejak aku terakhir menulis!

Wahyu bilang 'kamu cantik, Nurita'.  
 Aduuuu!! Lalu dia berkata bahwa dia yang kirim e-mail surat cinta itu. Dia tidak bisa makan, tidak bisa tidur selama seminggu setelah dia menulis kepada saya! Katanya juga dia sudah suka sekali sama aku selama 2 tahun! Astaga!! Bukan main romantisnya dia!

Hendri dan Yeyen tambah dekat!  
 Mungkin mereka akan pacaran juga.  
 Asyik! Hari ini aku senang sekali!

**MARI BERMAIN!**

Think of a few phrases that you use a lot in Indonesian and try to write them using Jakartan slang. Be as imaginative as you like, using phrases from any chapter! Don't let anyone else see what your expressions are. Now play hangman with your friends using the slang versions. The first person to figure it out your sentence then gets to try out their own slang expression!



# BICARA BEBAS!



## 1 Pacar fantasi

Dream date – group activity

Interview 6 friends to find out about their dream date. Who would they really like to go on a date with, why and what (romantic) thing would they say to them?

Namanya	Mengapa kamu suka doi? Karena doi...	Kamu mau bilang apa?
1 Brad Pitt	ganteng sekali, keren	Saya cinta kepadamu!
2 Jennifer Aniston	cantik, rambutnya pirang	Saya rindu kamu. Rambutmu indah!
3		
4		

## 2 Radio Cinta

Radio Love – pair work



In pairs, role-play the **Radio Cinta** show. You are the caller and your partner is the announcer. Call **Radio Cinta** with an anonymous love message for a boy or girl you like. Talk about their appearance, what they are like, their star sign and how you feel about them! When you have finished swap your roles. Below are some phrases to help you get started.



### USEFUL PHRASES

Note that you can use either **aku** or **saya**.

aku cinta kepadamu	I love you
aku suka sekali sama kamu	I really like you
aku sayang sama kamu	I love/care about you a lot
aku rindu sama kamu	I long for you/miss you
aku jatuh cinta kepadamu	I've fallen in love with you

kamu kekasihku	you're my sweetheart
aku demam cinta	I'm love-sick
aku demam asmara	I'm love-sick
aku mabuk cinta	I'm drunk on love

# LAGU



Work with a partner to read the lyrics of this song written by the Indonesian group Sheila on 7.



## Pe-de oleh Sheila on 7

Aku memang belum punya mobil  
Yang bisa teduhkanmu dari hujan  
Tapi aku punya lagu  
Yang bisa menghangatkanmu di setiap  
saat

Aku memang nggak funky  
Tapi bukan gembel yang hidup tanpa  
usaha

Tapi kalau kamu sadar  
Yang kita butuhkan bukan hanya  
funky style/materi

Yang kita butuhkan...  
Tapi kalo kamu bener cewek baik  
Kamu pasti falling in love with me  
Karena aku bisa membuainmu  
Terbang melayang ke sana kemari...  
wow...

Pegang erat pinggangku saat kita  
melaju  
Di atas bintang - bintang/dua roda  
Dendangkan serta lagu kesayanganmu  
Seperti sedia kala  
Dimana kita terangkai bersama

It's true I don't have a car yet  
that could shelter you from the rain  
but I do have a song  
that can warm you up in every moment  
It's true that I'm not funky  
but I'm not a poor man who lives without the will to work

But if you realise  
That what we need is not just  
a funky lifestyle (1st chorus)/material things (2nd chorus)

What we need...  
if you really are a great girl  
you are sure to fall in love with me  
because I can soothe you,  
flying and floating here and there  
wow...

Hold on tight around my waist when we take off  
above the stars (1st chorus) on two wheels (2nd chorus)  
singing your favorite songs with you  
just like when we started  
in a place where we were meant to be together.

## TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

### 1 More about saying 'no'.

There are different ways to say 'no' in Indonesian depending upon the situation. In frame 9, where Wahyu asks Nurita **sudah punya pacar?**, notice that she answers with **belum**. **Tidak** would be too definite, almost indicating that she would never want a **pacar**.

**Bukan** is often used to say that a whole situation is not true. For example, in frame 11 Imam says:

**Kelihatannya mereka sedang pacaran – bukan beli es krim!!**  
It looks like they are getting friendly – not buying ice cream!!

The use of **bukan** rather than **tidak** here gives this sentence a different sense. If Imam had said **tidak beli es krim**, it would suggest that the others still might be buying something, even if not **es krim**. By using **bukan**, Imam stresses the point that the others haven't in fact been doing any buying at all!

# TIDAK BEGITU SUSAH!

Refer to: p 74 1st, 2nd, 3rd person

## 2 Passive type 2 sentences: when the actor is you or me!

You have already been using the passive sentence structure where the object comes at the beginning of the sentence, and the verb is in the **di-**form. Now there is another type of passive sentence to look at. This one is used when the actor is me or you, i.e. the actor is the 1st or 2nd person.

Look at these passive type 2 sentences from the photo-story and notice where the **actor**, **verb** and **object** are:

- Yeyen: **Mau juga, tetapi ibuku harus aku tanya dulu, ya!**  
I want to, too, but I have to ask my mum first, OK!
- Hendri: **Bagaimana kalau anak catur ini aku taruh di sini?**  
What if I move the chess piece here?

This is the passive type 2 pattern:

**object (+ extras) + actor + base verb (with any suffixes still attached)**

Here is an **active** sentence:

**Saya akan membaca surat cinta itu.**  
I will read that love letter.

Check that you know the different parts of the sentence.

1. Who is the actor? **saya = I**
2. What is the verb? **membaca = to read**
3. What is the object? **surat cinta itu = that love letter**

This is the above sentence in the **passive type 2** form.

**Surat cinta itu akan saya baca.**  
That love letter, I will read.



Note that the actor comes **immediately** before the verb and any verb prefixes have been dropped.

Follow these steps to rewrite active sentences into passive type 2 ones!

- 1 Double-check that the actor is you, us or me (1st or 2nd person).
- 2 Move the object to the front of the phrase or sentence.
- 3 Make the actor come just before the verb, without anything else in-between.
- 4 Place any extras like: **harus, mau, akan, yang** before the actor.
- 5 Now chop off any prefix from the verb (but leave the suffixes!).

Active sentence

**Saya akan membaca surat cinta itu.**  
(actor) (verb) (object)

**Saya = me (1st person).**

**Surat cinta itu** saya akan membaca.

akan

Surat cinta itu **saya** membaca.

Surat cinta itu **akan** saya membaca.

Passive sentence

Surat cinta itu akan saya **baca**.

~~mem~~

### 3 You, me, him or her? **Kamu, aku, dia or doi?**

**Doi** is a popular new word for he/she, when talking about a **pacar** or close friend of a similar age. You will see **doi** used a lot in modern teenage magazines and it's quite trendy – just don't use it when you're talking to your grandpa!

In Indonesian there are a lot of different words used for 'you', 'me', and 'he/she', depending upon the situation. It's important for you to know which one should be used in which situation. Here's a summary.

I, me, my	<b>saya</b> <b>aku (-ku)</b> <b>gue</b>	for general use used among very close friends and family and your <b>pacar</b> slang use only
you, your	<b>saudara</b> <b>anda</b> <b>kamu (-mu)</b> <b>engkau (-kau)</b> <b>lu</b>	used in very formal situations for general use, especially when you don't know someone commonly used among close friends, your <b>pacar</b> etc. but not to someone older rarely used now, only with people you know really well slang use only
he/she, his/her	<b>dia (-nya)</b> <b>doi</b>	for general use when talking specifically about a <b>pacar</b> or close friend

### 4 Making abstract nouns: **Ke-an nouns**

You may have noticed the word **kemungkinan** meaning 'a possibility' in frame 9 of the photo-story. You can probably see it comes from the base word **mungkin** meaning 'possible'. **Ke-an** nouns can have base words that are nouns, adjectives or verbs. With these words the trick is to look for the base word.

**Ke-an** can make words into **abstract nouns**.

Others you already know are:

ke-an word	base word (meaning)	ke-an meaning
<b>kebaikan</b>	<b>baik</b> (good)	kindness
<b>keadaan</b>	<b>ada</b> (to exist)	a situation
<b>kelihatan</b>	<b>lihat</b> (to see)	appearance

**Hati-hati!** **Ketahuan** in this chapter is not an abstract noun but shows the **accidental ke-an** function, so **ketahuan** means to accidentally find out.

### 5 Doubling up! **Jalan-jalan dan ngobrol-ngobrol**

Often in Indonesian there is doubling up of words. This can mean that the original concept or word has a more casual feel to it. Look at these examples. The first three are from the photo-story:

<b>jalan-jalan</b>	to go for a walk (not to anywhere in particular)
<b>ngobrol-ngobrol</b>	to have a chat (not about anything in particular)
<b>kapan-kapan</b>	whenever (no time in particular)
<b>duduk-duduk</b>	to sit around
<b>melihat-lihat</b>	to look about, to browse

# KATA-KATA BARU

## PLAYING CHESS

anak catur	chess pieces
catur	chess
curang	cheating
kalah	to lose
main catur	to play chess
menang	to win

## KE-AN NOUNS

keadaan (ada)	a situation
kebaikan (baik)	kindness
kelihatan (lihat)	appearance
kemungkinan (mungkin)	a possibility

## LOVE WORDS

berdua saja	just the two of us
cinta	love
grogi	nervous, but happy
kekasih (kasih)	sweetheart
ketahuan (tahu)	to be found out, <i>here</i> : sprung
mencintai (cinta)	to love someone
pacar	boyfriend/girlfriend
pacaran (pacar)	to be going out together as girlfriend/boyfriend (casual)
sama	with
sayang	love, sorry, care
sudah punya pacar?	have you already got a boy/girlfriend?
tenang	peaceful

## OTHER WORDS

belikan (beli)	to buy for someone else
dompet	wallet
jalan-jalan	to go for a walk
janji	promise, plans
kapan-kapan	whenever
memberikan (beri)	to give something
mengajak (ajak)	to invite, to ask along
mirip	to look like, to resemble
ngobrol-ngobrol	to chat
pipi	cheeks
semut	ant
serakah	greedy
tambah dekat	getting closer
taruh	to put, to place
tertawa terus	to keep laughing
terus terang	to speak openly and honestly
tenang	peaceful
tersenyum	to smile
wajah	face



### LIST OF SLANG EXPRESSIONS

**aja (saja)** just  
**banget (sangat/sekali)** very  
**belum (belum)** not yet  
**cakap (cakap/ganteng)** good-looking  
**cewek** girl, 'chick'  
**cowok** guy, bloke  
**...deh? (...ya?)** all right, okay?  
**deket (dekate)** close  
**doi (dia)** he/she (loved one)  
**dong (-lah)** *word that softens what you say*  
**emailin (kirim e-mail)** to send email  
**emang (memang)** indeed, of course  
 **gimana nih? (bagaimana ini?)** what about this?  
**gue (aku/saya)** I, me, my  
**hepi (senang)** happy  
**ia (dia)** he/she  
**kalo (kalau)** if/when  
**ketemu (bertemu)** to meet  
**lho ...hey? eh?!**  
**lu (kamu)** you  
**ngangis (mengangis)** to cry  
**nggak (tidak)** no, not  
**nulis (tulisi)** to write  
**nyantai (santai)** relax  
**nyantai aja dong!** just chill out!  
**oke-oke** OK, OK  
**segini saja dulu** That's all for now  
**sebenernya (sebenarnya)** actually  
**seneng (senang)** happy  
**sohib (sahabat)** best friend  
**taon (tahun)** years  
**tau (tahu)** to know  
**temen (teman)** friend  
**udah (sudah)** already

**Note:** footnotes have not been reproduced in this wordlist since they are not meant to be learnt actively.

**A**  
**abstrak** abstract  
**ada apa?** what's up?  
**adalah** is  
**adik-adik** term of address for someone younger  
**adonan** batter  
**aduk** stir, mix  
**Afrika** Africa  
**orang Afrika** African  
**ahli** a highly trained expert  
**ahli komputer** a computer expert  
**ahli sejarah** historian  
**air** water  
**akhirnya (akhir)** finally  
**akrobat** acrobat

**akting(nya)** (the) acting  
**aktor** actor  
**aktor-aktor(nya)** (the) actors  
**aku (-ku)** I, me, my (*very casual*)  
**alasan** reason  
**alternatif** alternative  
**alu** pestle  
**Amerika** America  
**orang Amerika** American  
**anda** you (formal)  
**aneh** strange, weird  
**angklung** musical instrument  
**apa saya bilang?** what did I tell you?  
**apa yang akan terjadi?** what will happen?  
**apalagi** especially, what's more...  
**api** fire  
**apotek** chemist  
**artikel** article  
**asal** as long as  
**asam** sour  
**asin** salty  
**asmara** love  
**astaga!** oh my God!  
**asyik** fantastic  
**Australia** Australian  
**orang Australia** Australian  
**ayam goreng** fried chicken

**B**  
**badan** body  
**saya tidak enak badan!** I don't feel well!  
**bagaimana caranya?** how will we do it?  
**bagaimana dengan ini?** how about this one?  
**bahan-bahan** ingredients  
**bahwa** that  
**baik hati** kind  
**baiklah! (baik)** OK!  
**bakso** meatball soup (*popular snack*)  
**bandel** disobedient, stubborn  
**bangun** to wake up  
**bantal** pillow  
**bantuan (bantu)** help, assistance  
**banyak aksi** action-packed  
**batik** cloth designed with hot wax and dye  
**batu** stone, gem  
**baunya harum** it smells good  
**bawang** onion  
**bawang merah** shallots  
**bawang putih** garlic  
**bayar** to pay for  
**begini** like this  
**beginu** like that  
**oh, begitu, ya!** oh really? is it like that?  
**belikan (beli)** to buy for someone else  
**belum** no, not yet  
**berani** brave  
**berantakan** messy, untidy  
**berapa?** how much/many?  
**berapa lama?** how long? (*time*)  
**beras** uncooked rice

**berasal dari** to come from (*originally*)  
**berbelanja** to go shopping  
**berbicara (bicara)** to speak  
**berbicara kasar** to swear  
**berbicara dengan keras** to talk loudly  
**berdua saja** just the two of us  
**berharga (harga)** valuable  
**berhasil (hasil)** to be successful  
**berikut(nya)** (the) following...  
**beristirahat** to have a rest  
**berkata (kata)** to say  
**berkualitas...** to be of...quality  
**berkualitas terbaik** the best quality  
**berkualitas tinggi** of high quality  
**berlari (lari)** to run  
**bermain (main)** to play  
**bermimpi (mimpi)** to dream  
**bersama-sama** all together  
**bersemangat** lively, revved up  
**bersihkan (bersih)** clean it  
**bertanding** to compete  
**bertemu** to meet  
**berteriak (teriak)** to shout  
**berwarna-warni** colourful  
**bicara** to speak  
**bilang** to say  
**bingung** confused  
**bintang** star, horoscope  
**bintang film(nya)** (the) stars/actors  
**biografi** biography  
**bioskop** cinema  
**bodoh** stupid, silly  
**bohong** lies  
**berbohong** to tell lies  
**boleh** may  
**boleh juga** yeah, all right  
**boleh minta?** may (I) have?  
**bukan** no (*for things/people*)  
**bukan hanya** it's not only...  
**bukan main** *adjective + -nya!* how...is that!  
**bukan...melainkan...** it's not that..., it's... (*when discussing opposites*)  
**bulan** month or moon  
**buletin** bulletin, newsletter  
**bumbu** spices

**C**  
**cabai** chilli  
**cabe** chilli (*popular spelling*)  
**cabe merah** red chilli  
**campurkan (campur)** mix it  
**cangkir** cup  
**canting** batik drawing tool  
**cap** metal stamp for batik  
**cape** exhausted  
**cara** method  
**cara membuat(nya)** (the) method  
**carilah (cari)** look for it; search for...  
**catur** chess  
**anak catur** chess piece  
**bermain catur** to play chess  
**cemburu** jealous  
**cepat** fast

cerdas intelligent  
 cerewet fussy, talkative  
 cerita(nya) (the) plot/story  
 Cina China  
 orang Cina Chinese  
 cincin a ring  
 cinta love  
 coba yang ini try this/that one  
 cobek mortar  
 cocok suitable, suited to  
 tidak (begitu) cocok not (really) suitable  
 coklat chocolate  
 cucilah (cuci) wash (it)  
 cukup enough  
 curang cheating

**D**  
 daerah area, region  
 daging meat  
 daripada than  
 daun bawang spring onion  
 deg-degan to be pounding (*a heart pounding*)  
 demam asmara love-sick  
 demam cinta love-sick  
 diaduk (aduk) to be stirred  
 dia (-nya) he/she, his/her (*general*)  
 dibersihkan (bersih) to be cleaned  
 dibuat (buat) to be made  
 dibuka (buka) to be taken off/opened  
 dicari (cari) to be wanted  
 didaur-ulang to be recycled  
 didengar (dengar) to listen to (*passive*)  
 digoreng (goreng) to be fried  
 dihabiskan (habis) to be finished up  
 dijauhi (jauh) to be far away from  
 dikembalikan (kembali) to be returned to...  
 dikumpulkan (kumpul) to be collected  
 dilarang (larang) to be forbidden  
 dilindungi (lindung) to be protected  
 dilukis (lukis) to be painted  
 dimasak (masak) to be cooked  
 diminum (minum) to be drunk by  
 dipecahkan (pecah) to be broken/smashed  
 diputar (putar) to show (films only, *lit*: to be turned)  
 diselesaikan (selesai) to be finished  
 ditawarkan (tawar) to be offered  
 ditebang (tebang) to be chopped down  
 ditulis (tulis) to be drawn/designed  
 diukir (ukir) to be carved  
 dokter doctor  
 dokter hewan vet  
 dompet wallet  
 dosen lecturer  
 duduk-duduk to sit around  
 dukun traditional healer  
 dulu prior, before, first  
 permisi dulu please excuse me, I've got to go now  
 sekian dulu I've got to go now (*at end of letter*)

dunia the world  
 di seluruh dunia in the whole world

**E**  
 efektif effective  
 emas gold  
 enak delicious  
 enak untuk didengar nice to listen to (*passive*)  
 engkau (-kau) you, your (*very casual*)

**F**  
 favorit favourite  
 film(nya) (the) film, movie  
 film aksi action film  
 film drama dramatic movie  
 film fiksi ilmiah science fiction film  
 film horor horror movie  
 film komedi comedy  
 film romantis romantic movie  
 foto photograph  
 funky funky

**G**  
 gado-gado gado-gado (vegetable salad with peanut sauce)  
 gambar(nya) (the) pictures/visuals  
 gamelan traditional Indonesian percussion orchestra  
 garam salt  
 garpu fork  
 gaya style  
 gorenglah (goreng) fry it  
 grogi nervous but happy  
 gula sugar  
 gurih deliciously salty and oily  
 guru teacher

**H**  
 habiskan (habis) to use up  
 hadiah a present  
 halal food prepared under Muslim religious law  
 halaman playground, yard; page  
 halus refined, smooth, elegant  
 hancurkan (hancur) crush it  
 hapus delete (*computer*)  
 harum sweet-smelling, fragrant  
 haruskah? should we? must we?  
 hiaslah (hias) decorate it  
 hidangkan (hidang) serve (it)  
 hutan jungle, forest  
 hutan penghujan rainforest

**I**  
 ikat traditional woven cloth  
 indah beautiful (*of things*)  
 Indonesia Indonesia  
 orang Indonesia Indonesian  
 ingat to remember  
 Inggris England  
 orang Inggris English  
 ingin to wish for, to desire  
 Italia Italy  
 orang Italia Italian

**J**  
 jadi so  
 jahat nasty, awful  
 jalan-jalan to go for a walk  
 jam karet rubber time  
 jam tangan wrist watch  
 jamu traditional herbal medicine  
 penjual jamu jamu seller  
 jangan don't  
 janji plans, promise  
 jelek horrible  
 jendela window  
 Jepang Japan  
 orang Jepang Japanese  
 jerawat pimples  
 Jerman Germany  
 orang Jerman German  
 judul title  
 jujur honest  
 jumlah the sum total  
 juru a professional  
 juru tulis a writer (= **penulis**)

**K**  
 kadang-kadang sometimes  
 kain cloth  
 kain batik batik cloth (*traditionally worn by women*)  
 kalah to lose  
 kali times  
 kalian you/all of you  
 kami we, us (*excluding the listener*)  
 kamu (-mu) you, your (*own age*)  
 kan short for **bukan**  
 kantin canteen, snack shop  
 kantor pemerintah government office  
 kapan-kapan whenever, one day  
 karcis ticket  
 kari curry  
 kari ayam chicken curry  
 karir career  
 kasihan sekali what a pity  
 kaus T-shirt, top  
 kayu wood  
 keadaan (ada) a situation  
 kebaikan (baik) kindness  
 kebangsaan (bangsa) nationality  
 kebanjiran (banjir) to be flooded  
 kecantikan beauty, attractiveness  
 kecap soy sauce  
 kecap asin salty soy sauce  
 kecap manis sweet soy sauce  
 kecuali except  
 kecurian (curi) to be robbed  
 kedinginan (dingin) to be really cold  
 kehabisan (habis) to run out of something  
 kehausan (haus) to be really thirsty  
 kehilangan (hilang) to lose something  
 kejujuran to be caught in rain  
 Kek grandfather (*short for kakek*)  
 kekasih (kasih) sweetheart  
 kelaparan (lapar) to be starving  
 kelihatannya (lihat) it looks...  
 kemasan packaging

**kembali** go back, return (*computer*)  
**kemudian** then, later  
**kemungkinan** (mungkin) a possibility  
**kentang goreng** chips  
**kenyang** to be satisfied (full)  
**sudah kenyang?** have you eaten enough?  
**kepanasan** (panas) to get too hot  
**kepedulian** (peduli) caring  
**kepribadian** personality  
**keras** hard, heavy  
**dengan keras** really thoroughly/hard  
**jangkan keras-keras!** not too loud!  
**keren** cool, great  
**itu baru keren** that's cool!  
**keris** traditional dagger  
**kesenian** art  
**ketahuan** (tahu) to be found out  
**ketakutan** (takut) to be terrified  
**ketimun** cucumber  
**ketinggalan** (tinggal) to get left behind  
**khusus** special  
**kira** to think, to reckon  
**kira-kira** approximately, about  
**kita** we, us (*including the listener*)  
**klik** click on (*computer*)  
**kompur** stove, ring burner  
**konsentrasi** to concentrate  
**Koran** holy book of Islam  
**kota** city  
**kotor** dirty  
**krupuk** (prawn) crackers  
**kuatir** to worry  
**kue-kue** cakes  
**kuis** quiz  
**kulit** skin, leather  
**kupaslah** (kupas) peel it  
**kurang** not enough  
**kurang dari** less than  
**kursi** chair

### L

**lalu** then  
**lama** long (time)  
**langit** sky  
**langkah** chapter, square, step  
**langsung** directly, straight away  
**lemah** weak  
**letak** (letak) place it  
**lezat** delicious  
**liar** wild  
**lihatlah** (lihat) look at this  
**lingkungan** (lingkung) the environment  
**lirik(nya)** (the) lyrics  
**loket** ticket box  
**lombok** large chilli  
**luangkan waktu** to spend time  
**luar biasa** unreal, extraordinary  
**lucu** funny, cute  
**lukisan** a painting

### M

**maaf** sorry  
**mahal** expensive

**main** play  
**kamu main-main saja!** you're just being silly!  
**majalah** magazine  
**maju** to go forward/progress  
**makanan kecil** snacks  
**makanan pedas** spicy, hot food  
**makin** the more...  
**makin lama makin** the more time goes on, the more...  
**malam** night; wax  
**mangga** mango  
**mangkuk** bowl  
**manis** sweet  
**mantra** a special blessing/prayer  
**manusia** humans, people, humanity  
**mari...** let's...  
**Mas** term of address for young males  
**masa depan** the future  
**di masa depan** in the future  
**masak** cook; cooked (*of food*); ripe  
**masakan** (masak) cooked food, the prepared dish  
**masakkan** (masak) cook it (for someone)  
**masalah** a problem  
**masuk angin** to catch a chill, to feel feverish  
**masukkan** (masuk) put (it) in  
**Mbak** term of address for young females  
**mebel** furniture  
**meja** table  
**melainkan** it's just that...  
**melakukan** (laku) to do, to carry out  
**melayani** to serve (repeatedly)  
**meletakkan** (letak) to put, to place  
**meletus** (letus) to explode, to burst  
**melihat-lihat** (lihat) to look about, to browse  
**melukis** (lukis) to paint  
**memang** truly  
**memasak** (masak) to cook something  
**membalas** (balas) to reply  
**membangun** (bangun) to build  
**membangunkan** (bangun) to wake someone up  
**membantu** (bantu) to help  
**membelikan** (beli) to buy for someone else  
**kamu bisa membelikan saya** can you buy me some...?  
**saya akan membelikan kamu** I'll buy you some...  
**memberikan** (beri) to give something  
**membersihkan** (bersih) to make it clean  
**membesarkan** (besar) to make it bigger, enlarge  
**membingungkan** (bingung) confusing  
**membintangi** (bintang) to star in...  
**membosankan** (bosan) to be boring  
**membuat** (buat) to make  
**membuka** (buka) to open, to take off

**memecahkan** (pecah) to smash, break; to solve  
**memerlukan** (perlu) to need  
**memilih** (pilih) to choose  
**memotong** (potong) to cut, to chop  
**mempunyai** (punya) to have something  
**memuaskan** (puas) satisfying  
**menaburkan** (tabur) to sprinkle  
**menakutkan** (takut) frightening  
**menambahkan** (tambah) to add to  
**menang** to win  
**menari** (tari) to dance (*traditional-style*)  
**menarik** (tarik) interesting  
**menaruh** (taruh) to put  
**mencicipi** (cicip) to taste  
**mencintai** (cinta) to love someone  
**mencuci** (cuci) to wash something  
**mendaur-ulang** to recycle  
**mendekati** (dekat) to approach something.  
**mendengarkan** (dengar) to listen to  
**menebang** (tebang) to chop down  
**menerima** (terima) to accept, to receive  
**mengadakan** (ada) to arrange, to hold (a party)  
**mengandeng** to look at, view  
**mengajak** (ajak) to invite, to ask along  
**mengapa?** why?  
**mengasyikkan** (asyik) fascinating  
**mengerjakan** (kerja) to do, to work  
**mengerjakan P.R.** to do homework  
**mengerti** to understand  
**menggembirakan** to make happy, to enjoy  
**menggunakan** (guna) to use  
**menghasilkan** (hasil) to produce  
**mengirimkan** (kirim) to send  
**mengukir** (ukir) to carve  
**mengunjungi** (kunjug) to visit  
**mengupas** (kupas) to peel  
**menikah** (nikah) to be married  
**menjadi** (jadi) to become  
**menjaga** (jaga) to guard, to look after  
**menjatuhkan** (jatuh) to drop something  
**menjelajahi** (jelajah) to explore  
**menjelaskan** (jelas) to explain, to make clear  
**menjual** (jual) to sell (*repeatedly*)  
**menonton** (tonton) to watch (*a film, TV etc.*)  
**menulis** (tulisi) to write, to draw (*for batik*)  
**menunggu** (tunggu) to wait  
**menurut** according to  
**menurut pendapat saya** in my opinion  
**menyanyi** (nyanyi) to sing  
**menyapa** (sapa) to say hi to  
**menyelesaikan** (selesai) to finish something  
**menyenangkan** (senang) fun, enjoyable  
**merasa** (rasa) to feel

mereka they, them  
**merokok** (rokok) to smoke  
**meskipun** although, despite the fact  
**mie goreng** fried noodles  
**minta maaf** oh, I'm sorry  
**minum obat** to take medicine  
**minyak goreng** cooking oil  
**mirip** to look like, to resemble  
**modern** modern  
**mual** nauseous, feeling sick  
**mudah-mudahan** hopefully  
**mulai** to start  
**mundur** to go back  
**muntah** to vomit  
**murah** inexpensive  
**museum** museum  
**musik** music  
**musisi(nya)** (the) musician

### N

**Nak** term for younger person  
*(short for anak)*  
**nama lengkap** full name  
**nama panggilan** given name *(or nickname, the name your friends and family use)*  
**namun** however  
**nasi goreng** fried rice  
**nasi putih** cooked white rice  
**nasihat** advice  
**negara** country, nation  
**negara bagian** state  
**Nek** grandma *(short for nenek)*  
**ngobrol-ngobrol** to chat casually  
**nyanyi** sing

### O

**obat** medicine/pills  
**oksigen** oxygen  
**olahragawan** athlete, sportsperson  
**oleh karena itu** for that reason  
**oleh-oleh** souvenir  
**orang + country** nationality  
**orang hutan** orang-utan  
**orang Indonesia** Indonesian  
**orangtua** parents

### P

**pabrik(nya)** (the) factory  
**pacar** boyfriend/girlfriend  
**pacaran** (pacar) to go out together  
*as girlfriend/boyfriend (casual)*  
**paling** the most  
**paling sedikit** at least  
**pameran** exhibition  
**panaskan** (panas) heat it  
**panci** saucepan  
**pandai** clever  
**para penonton** viewers, audience  
**pas** perfect  
**pasti** sure; definitely, certainly  
**saya kurang pasti** I'm not so sure  
**jangan terlalu pasti** don't be so sure  
**saya belum pasti** I'm not sure yet  
**patah** to break (a bone)  
**patung** statue  
**pecah** broken; smashed  
**pedagang** a trader, importer/exporter

**pedas** spicy, hot  
**pe-de** self-confident (= **percaya diri**)  
**peduli** to care  
**pegawai** employee, office worker  
**pejalan** (jalan) walker/traveller  
**pekerja** (kerja) worker  
**pekerjaan** (kerja) job, occupation  
**pelayan toko** shop assistant  
**pelukis** (lukis) painter  
**pemain** (main) player, actor  
**pemalas** (malas) lazy (person)  
**pemalu** (malu) shy (person)  
**pemandangan** (mandang) the view, scenery  
**peramah** (marah) bad-tempered (person)  
**pemasak** (masak) chef  
**pembaca acara TV** television presenter  
**pembantu** (bantu) maid  
**pemberani** (berani) brave (person)  
**pemerintah** (perintah) government  
**pendapat** (dapat) opinion  
**pendiam** (diam) quiet (person)  
**penduduk** (duduk) population  
**penjaga kebun binatang** zoo-keeper  
**penjelasan** (jelas) explanation  
**penjual** (jual) a seller  
**penulis** (tulis) writer  
**penyanyi** (nyanyi) singer  
**per orang** per person  
**peragawan/-wati** model *(male/female)*  
**perak** silver  
**Perancis** France  
**orang Perancis** French  
**perasaan** (rasa) feelings  
**perawat** nurse  
**percakapan** (cakap) a conversation  
**percaya diri** self-confident  
**percalalah!** believe me!  
**perhatikanlah** (hati) pay attention to this  
**perhiasan** (hias) jewellery  
**perjalanan** (jalan) a journey  
**perlu** need  
**permisi** excuse me, please  
**pernah** ever  
**tidak pernah** never  
**perpustakaan** (pustaka) library  
**pertandingan** a competition, match  
**pertandingan olahraga** sports match  
**pertanyaan** (tanya) a question  
**perusahaan** (usaha) company  
**perut saya sakit** my stomach hurts  
**pesan** a message  
**petenis** (tenis) tennis player  
**pikiran** (pikir) a thought  
**pilih** to choose *(casual)*  
**sudah pilih atau belum?** have you chosen one yet, or not?  
**pindah** to move locations  
**pinjam** to borrow  
**pintu** door  
**pipi** cheeks  
**piring** shallow bowl/plate  
**pisang goreng** fried bananas

**polusi** pollution  
**polusi tanah** land pollution  
**porci** portion, serve  
**posyandu** family planning and baby health clinic  
**potonglah** (potong) cut (it)  
**pucat** pale  
**punah** extinct  
**pusing** dizzy, tension-headache  
**puskesmas** a local health clinic  
**pustakawan** librarian

### R

**rajin** diligent, hard-working  
**ramah** friendly  
**rapi** neat  
**rasanya** (rasa) its flavour  
**rata** smooth, even  
**realistis** realistic  
**kurang realitis** unrealistic  
**rendang** dry meat curry  
**rindu** to miss someone/something  
**riset** research  
**ruang kelas** classroom  
**ruang tamu** guest/entertaining room  
**rumah sakit** hospital

### S

**sabar** patient  
**sahabat** best friend  
**sakit** pain, sick, ache  
**sakit apa?** what hurts?  
**saya sakit** I'm feeling sick/unwell/a bit off-colour *(very general)*  
**sakit flu** sick with the flu  
**sakit kepala** headache  
**sakit perut** stomachache  
**salah satu** one of the only...  
**salah satu jalan** one of the ways  
**salah satu...terbaik** one of the best...  
**salam** best wishes, regards  
**salam hangat** warm wishes  
**sama** with  
**sama sekali** at all  
**sambal** chilli sauce, crushed chilli  
**sampai** until  
**sampai begini** become like this  
**sampai saat ini** until now  
**santai** relaxed, easy-going  
**sarjana** academic  
**sate** satay  
**saudara** you, your *(very formal)*  
**saya** I, me, my *(general use)*  
**sayang** sorry, it's unfortunate; love, care  
**sebab** effect  
**sebagian** a piece (of)  
**sebatang** one (cylindrical) thing  
**sebelum** before  
**sebenarnya** (benar) actually  
**sebenjar** just a moment  
**ke sini sebentar** come here a minute  
**sebiju** one *(small, round)* thing  
**sebuah** one thing *(general)*  
**sebungkus** a packet (of)  
**sebutir** one *(round thing, e.g. egg)*  
**secukupnya** (cukup) as much as needed

# KOSA KATA

## Bahasa Indonesia/Bahasa Inggris

sedang (in the process of) doing  
 sedap delicious  
 sedih sad, feeling down  
 sedikit a bit  
 sedikitpun! even a little bit!  
 sehat healthy  
 sehingga so that (*as an unintended result*); until  
 selalu always  
 selama for as long as  
 selama...menit for...minutes  
 selamat happy, congratulations  
 selamat berbahagia congratulations, wishes of happiness  
 selamat makan! enjoy the meal!  
 selanjutnya (lanjut) after that, following on; later on  
 selebriti celebrity  
 selendang traditional sash/shawl worn with batik  
 selesai to finish  
 seluruh all of...  
 di seluruh dunia in the whole world  
 sembarangan at random  
 semua all of them  
 semuanya all of it, the whole lot  
 semut ant  
 sendok spoon  
 sendok makan tablespoon  
 seniman artist  
 sensitif sensitive  
 sepanjang malam all night long  
 sepatu shoes  
 sepotong a slice (of)  
 serakah greedy  
 sesudah after  
 setengah half  
 setiap every  
 setibanya (tiba) on arrival, to arrive  
 setuju to agree  
 sial! damn!; unlucky  
 sialan! damn!  
 siap ready  
 sifat characteristic  
 silakan please, be my guest  
 silakan duduk please have a seat  
 silakan makan please have something to eat  
 silakan masuk please come in  
 sisakan (sisa) to leave a bit  
 situs site (*Internet*)  
 sombong arrogant, snobby  
 sopan polite  
 soto chicken soup  
 spesial efek(nya) (the) special effects  
 sportif sporty  
 sudah already  
 sudahlah that's enough!, get over it!  
 sudah cukup already enough  
 sudah ini saja! just (get) this one!  
 sudah sampai di we're at the...  
 sungai river  
 supaya so that (*something would happen deliberately*)  
 surat kabar newspaper

**T**  
 tadi a while ago, just before  
 tadi malam last night  
 tadi saya menelepon... I just telephoned...  
 tahu to know; tofu  
 tak no, not (*short for tidak, casual*)  
 taman park  
 taman nasional national park  
 tambahkan (tambah) add (it)  
 tambah lagi! please have some more!  
 tapi but (*short for tetapi*)  
 taruh to put, to place  
 tegang suspense  
 tekan 'enter' press 'enter' (*computer*)  
 telur egg  
 teman baik good friend  
 tembikar pottery  
 tempat parkir parking lot, carpark  
 tenang peaceful  
 tensi tension  
 tentang about, concerning  
 tentu saja tidak! of course not!  
 tepung flour  
 terancam punah almost extinct  
 terbagus (bagus) the greatest  
 terbaik (baik) the best  
 terbakar (bakar) to burn down accidentally  
 terbangun (bangun) to wake up by surprise  
 terbuat (buat) is made from  
 terbuka (buka) is open  
 tercinta (cinta) the most loved  
 terima kasih atas nasihat kamu! thanks for your advice!  
 terjadi (jadi) to have happened  
 terjatuh (jatuh) to fall accidentally  
 terkenal to be well known/famous  
 terlalu too (much)  
 terlalu keras too heavy, hard  
 terlalu panjang too long  
 terlambat (lambat) to be late  
 tersebut was mentioned  
 tersenyum to smile  
 tertawa (tawa) to laugh  
 tertawa terus to keep laughing  
 tertidur (tidur) to accidentally fall asleep  
 tertinggi (tinggi) the tallest  
 tertulis (tulis) to be written  
 tertutup (is) shut  
 terus terang to speak openly and honestly  
 tetap remain, persist  
 tetapi juga but also  
 tiba-tiba saja all of a sudden  
 tidak no (*for actions, adjectives, adverbs*)  
 tidak apa-apa it doesn't matter  
 tidak usah there's no need  
 tidur dengan pulas sleep soundly, to have a deep sleep  
 tidur siang afternoon nap  
 tikus mouse

tinggal to be left, to remain; to live  
 tinggal dua sendok lagi! only two spoonfuls left!  
 meninggal to die  
 meninggalkan to leave somewhere  
 toko seni art shop  
 tolong help  
 tomat tomato  
 tonton watch  
 menonton to watch  
 ditonton to be seen/watched (*passive*)  
 topeng a mask  
 tradisional traditional  
 tugas assignment, task  
 tukang tradesperson, skilled labourer  
 tukang becak becak driver  
 tukang sate satay seller  
 tulis write  
 tunggu wait  
 TVRI (*Televisi Republik Indonesia*) Indonesia's national TV station

**U**  
 uang money  
 udara air  
 ujian test, exam  
 lulus to pass  
 gagal to fail  
 ukiran a carving  
 untung lucky

**W**  
 wajah face  
 wajan wok, frying pan  
 walaupun although  
 warnet Internet café (= warung internet)  
 wartawan journalist  
 warung street stall/small cafe  
 wayang golek wooden puppet  
 wayang kulit shadow puppet  
 wortel carrot

**Y**  
 yang yang akan datang which will come; in the future  
 yang benar? is that true?  
 yang lainnya other ones  
 yang mana? which one?  
 yang pertama firstly  
 yang kedua secondly  
 yang terbaik the best

**Z**  
 zodiak zodiac, horoscope

# KOSA KATA English/Indonesian

## A

**about, approximately** kira-kira  
**about, concerning** tentang  
**abstract** abstrak  
**academic (profession)** sarjana  
**to accept, to receive** menerima (terima)  
**according to** menurut  
**acrobat** akrobat  
**acting** akting  
**action film** film aksi  
**action-packed** banyak aksi  
**actor** aktor  
**actor, player** pemain (main)  
**actually** sebenarnya (benar)  
**add (it)** tambahkan (tambah)  
**to add to** menambahkan (tambah)  
**advice** nasihat  
**Africa** Afrika  
**African** orang Afrika  
**after that, following on; later on** selanjutnya (lanjut)  
**after** sesudah, setelah  
**agree**  
**to agree** setuju  
**all**  
**all of it, the whole lot** semuanya  
**all of them** semua  
**all of...** seluruh  
**at all** sama sekali  
**already** sudah  
**alternative** alternatif  
**although** walaupun; meskipun  
**always** selalu  
**America** Amerika  
**American** orang Amerika  
**ant** semut  
**approach**  
**to approach something** mendekati (dekat)  
**approximately, about** kira-kira  
**area, region** daerah  
**arrange**  
**to arrange, to hold (a party)** mengadakan (ada)  
**arrival**  
**on arrival, to arrive** tibanya (tiba)  
**arrogant, snobby** sombong  
**art** kesenian  
**art shop** toko seni  
**article** artikel  
**artist** seniman  
**assignment, task** tugas  
**athlete, sportsperson** olahragawan  
**attention**  
**pay attention to this** perhatikanlah (hati)  
**audience** para penonton  
**Australia** Australia  
**Australian** orang Australia  
**awful, nasty** jahat

## B

**bad-tempered (person)** pemarah (marah)  
**batter** adonan  
**beautiful (of things)** indah; (of people) cantik  
**beauty, attractiveness** kecantikan  
**to become** menjadi (jadi)  
**before** sebelum; (first) dulu  
**believe me!** percayalah!  
**best**  
**the best** terbaik (baik)  
**best friend** sahabat  
**best wishes, regards** salam, salam hangat  
**big**  
**to make it bigger, enlarge** membesarkan (besar)  
**biography** biografi  
**bit**  
**a bit** sedikit  
**even a little bit!** sedikitpun!  
**body** badan  
**bored** bosan  
**to be boring** membosankan (bosan)  
**borrow**  
**to borrow** pinjam  
**bowl** mangkuk  
**boyfriend/girlfriend** pacar  
**to go out together as girlfriend/boyfriend** pacaran (pacar) (casual)  
**brave** berani  
**brave (person)** pemberani (berani)  
**break**  
**to break (a bone)** patah  
**to smash, break; to solve** memecahkan (pecah)  
**to be broken/smashed** dipecahkan (pecah)  
**broken, smashed** pecah  
**browse**  
**to browse, to look about** melihat-lihat (lihat)  
**build**  
**to build** membangun (bangun)  
**bulletin, newsletter** buletin  
**burn**  
**to burn down accidentally** terbakar (bakar)  
**burst**  
**to explode, to burst** meletus (letus)  
**but** tetapi, tapi  
**but also** tetapi juga  
**buy**  
**buy for someone else** belikan (beli)  
**to buy for someone else** membelikan (beli)  
**can you buy me some...?** kamu bisa membelikan saya  
**I'll buy you some...** saya akan membelikan kamu

## C

**cakes** kue-kue  
**canteen, snack shop** kantin

## care

**to care** peduli  
**caring** kepedulian (peduli)  
**career** karir  
**carrot** wortel  
**carve**  
**to be carved** diukir (ukir)  
**to carve** mengukir (ukir)  
**carving** ukiran  
**celebrity** selebriti  
**chair** kursi  
**chapter, square, step** langkah  
**characteristic** sifat  
**chat**  
**to chat** bercakap-cakap  
**to chat casually** ngobrol-ngobrol  
**cheap** murah  
**cheat** curang  
**cheeks** pipi  
**chef** pemasak (masak)  
**chemist** apotek  
**chess** catur  
**chess piece** anak catur  
**to play chess** bermain catur  
**chill**  
**to catch a chill, to feel feverish** masuk angin  
**chilli** cabai, cabe  
**red chilli** cabe merah  
**chilli sauce, crushed chilli** sambal  
**large chilli** lombok  
**China** Cina  
**Chinese** orang Cina  
**chips** kentang goreng  
**chocolate** coklat  
**choose**  
**to choose (casual)** pilih  
**to choose** memilih (pilih)  
**have you chosen one yet, or not?** sudah pilih atau belum?  
**chop**  
**to be chopped down** ditebang (tebang)  
**to chop down** menebang (tebang)  
**to cut, to chop** memotong (potong)  
**cinema** bioskop  
**city** kota  
**classroom** ruang kelas  
**clean it** bersihkan (bersih)  
**to be cleaned** dibersihkan (bersih)  
**to make it clean** membersihkan (bersih)  
**clever** pandai  
**click on** klik (computer)  
**cloth** kain  
**cold**  
**to be freezing cold** kedinginan (dingin)  
**collect**  
**to be collected** dikumpulkan (kumpul)  
**colourful** berwarna-warni  
**come** datang  
**to come from (originally)** berasal dari

**comedy (film)** (film) komedi  
**company** perusahaan (usaha)  
**compete**  
     **to compete** bertanding  
**competition, match** pertandingan  
**concentrate**  
     **to concentrate** konsentrasi  
**confused** bingung  
**confusing** membingungkan (bingung)  
**congratulations** selamat  
     **congratulations, wishes of happiness** selamat berbahagia  
**conversation** percakapan (cakap)  
**cook it** (for someone) masak (masak)  
     **to be cooked** dimasak (masak)  
     **to cook something** memasak (masak)  
**cook; cooked (of food)** masak  
**cooked food, the prepared dish** masakan (masak)  
**cool, great** keren  
     **that's cool!** itu baru keren  
**country, nation** negara  
**of course** tentu saja!  
     **of course not!** tentu saja tidak!  
**crush it** hancurkan (hancur)  
**cucumber** ketimun  
**cup** cangkir  
**curry** kari  
     **chicken curry** kari ayam  
**cut (it)** potonglah (potong)  
     **to cut, to chop** memotong (potong)

### D

**damn!** sial!; sialan!  
**dance**  
     **to dance** menari (tari) (*traditional-style*)  
**decorate it** hiaslah (hias)  
**definitely, certainly** pasti  
**delete** hapus (*computer*)  
**delicious** enak, lezat, sedap  
**die**  
     **to die** meninggal  
**directly, straight away** langsung  
**dirty** kotor  
**disobedient, stubborn** bandel  
**dizzy** pusing  
**do**  
     **(in the process of) doing** sedang  
     **to do, to carry out** melakukan (laku)  
     **to do, to work** mengerjakan (kerja)  
**doctor** dokter  
**don't** jangan  
**door** pintu  
**dramatic movie** film drama  
**draw**  
     **to be drawn/designed** ditulis (tulisi)  
**dream**  
     **to dream** bermimpi (mimpi)  
**drink**  
     **to be drunk by** diminum (minum)  
**to drop something** menjatuhkan (jatuh)

### E

**easy-going, relaxed** santai  
**effect** sebab  
**effective** efektif  
**egg** telur  
**elegant, refined** halus  
**employee, office worker** pegawai  
**England** Inggris  
     **English** orang Inggris  
**enjoy**  
     **enjoy the meal!** selamat makan!  
     **to make happy, to enjoy** menggembarakan  
**enough** cukup  
     **have you eaten enough?** sudah kenyang?  
     **not enough** kurang  
     **that's enough!, get over it!** sudahlah  
     **already enough** sudah cukup  
**environment** lingkungan (lingkung)  
**especially, what's more...** apalagi  
**ever** pernah  
**every** setiap  
**exam, test** ujian  
**except** kecuali  
**excuse me, please** permisi  
     **please excuse me, I've got to go now** permisi dulu  
**exhausted** cape  
**exhibition** pameran  
**expensive** mahal  
**expert**  
     **a highly trained expert** ahli  
     **a computer expert** ahli komputer  
**explain**  
     **to explain, to make clear** menjelaskan (jelas)  
     **explanation** penjelasan (jelas)  
**explode**  
     **to explode, to burst** meletus (letus)  
**explore**  
     **to explore** menjelajahi (jelajah)  
**extinct** punah  
     **almost extinct** terancam punah  
**extraordinary, unreal** luar biasa

### F

**face** wajah  
**factory** pabrik(nya)  
**to fail (an exam)** gagal  
**to fall accidentally** terjatuh (jatuh)  
**famous**  
     **to be well known/famous** terkenal  
**fantastic** asyik  
**far** jauh  
     **to be far away from** dijauhi (jauh)  
**fascinating** mengasyikkan (asyik)  
**fast** cepat  
**favourite** favorit

### feel

**to feel** merasa (rasa)  
**feelings** perasaan (rasa)  
**film, movie** film  
**finally** akhirnya (akhir)  
**find out**  
     **to be found out** ketahuan (tahu)  
**finish**  
     **to finish** selesai  
     **to finish something** menyelesaikan (selesai)  
     **to be finished up** dihabiskan (habis)  
     **to be finished** diselesaikan (selesai)  
**fire** api  
**first** yang pertama  
     **prior, before, first(ly)** dulu  
**flavour**  
     **its flavour** rasanya (rasa)  
**flood**  
     **to be flooded** kebanjiran (banjir)  
**flour** tepung  
**flu**  
     **sick with the flu** sakit flu  
**following**  
     **(the) following...** ...berikut(nya)  
**forbid**  
     **to be forbidden** dilarang (larang)  
**forest** hutan  
     **rainforest** hutan penghujan  
**fork** garpu  
**forward**  
     **to go forward** maju  
**France** Perancis  
     **French** orang Perancis  
**fried chicken** ayam goreng  
**friend** teman, kawan  
     **good friend** teman baik  
     **best friend** sahabat  
     **friendly** ramah  
**frightening, scary** menakutkan (takut)  
**fry it** gorenglah (goreng)  
**fried bananas** pisang goreng  
     **to be fried** digoreng (goreng)  
     **frying pan** wajan  
**full** penuh  
     **to be satisfied, full** kenyang  
     **full name** nama lengkap  
**fun, enjoyable** menyenangkan (senang)  
**funny, cute** lucu  
**furniture** mebel  
**fussy, talkative** cerewet  
**future** masa depan  
     **in the future** di masa depan  
     **which will come; in the future** yang akan datang

### G

**garlic** bawang putih  
**Germany** Jerman  
     **German** orang Jerman  
**gift, present** hadiah

# KOSA KATA English/Indonesian

girlfriend/boyfriend pacar  
 to go out together as girlfriend/boyfriend pacaran (pacar) (casual)  
 give  
 to give something memberikan (beri)  
 given name nama panggilan  
 go back  
 to go back mundur  
 go back, return kembali  
 gold emas  
 government pemerintah (perintah)  
 government office kantor pemerintah  
 grandfather kakek, Kek  
 grandma nenek, Nek  
 greatest, the greatest terbagus (bagus)  
 greedy serakah  
 guard  
 to guard, to look after menjaga (jaga)  
 guest/entertaining room ruang tamu

## H

half setengah  
 happen  
 to have happened terjadi (jadi)  
 what will happen? apa yang akan terjadi?  
 happy  
 to make happy, to enjoy menggembarakan  
 nervous but happy grogi  
 hard, loud keras  
 really thoroughly/hard dengan keras  
 hard-working rajin  
 have  
 to have something mempunyai (punya)  
 he/she, his/her dia (-nya) (general use)  
 headache sakit kepala  
 healthy sehat  
 heat it panaskan (panas)  
 help, assistance bantuan (bantu)  
 to help membantu (bantu)  
 help me please tolong  
 her/his, she/he dia (-nya) (general use)  
 herbal medicine jamu  
 hi hai  
 to say hi to menyapa (sapa)  
 his/her, he/she dia (-nya) (general use)  
 historian ahli sejarah  
 homework pekerjaan rumah PR  
 to do homework mengerjakan PR  
 honest jujur  
 hopefully mudah-mudahan PR  
 horoscope bintang; zodiak PR  
 horrible jelek  
 horror movie film horor  
 hospital rumah sakit  
 hot (temperature) panas; (spicy) pedas  
 to get too hot kepanasan (panas)

how? bagaimana?  
 how about this one? bagaimana dengan ini?  
 how will we do it? bagaimana caranya?  
 how...is that! bukan main (adjective) + -nya!  
 however namun  
 humans, people, humanity manusia  
 hurt  
 what hurts? sakit apa?

## I

I, me, my saya (general use); aku (-ku) (very casual)  
 Indonesia Indonesia  
 Indonesian orang Indonesia  
 ingredients bahan-bahan  
 intelligent cerdas  
 interesting menarik (tarik)  
 Internet café warnet (= warung internet)  
 invite  
 to invite, to ask along mengajak  
 is adalah; (is doing) sedang  
 Italy Italia  
 Italian orang Italia

## J

Japan Jepang  
 Japanese orang Jepang  
 jealousy cemburu  
 jewellery perhiasan (hias)  
 job, occupation pekerjaan (kerja)  
 journalist wartawan  
 journey perjalanan (jalan)  
 jungle, forest hutan  
 just saja  
 just (get) this one! sudah ini saja!  
 a while ago, just before tadi  
 I just telephoned... tadi saya menelepon...  
 it's just that... melainkan

## K

kind baik hati  
 kindness kebaikan (baik)

## L

late  
 to be (accidentally) late terlambat (lambat)  
 later, then kemudian  
 laugh  
 to laugh tertawa (tawa)  
 to keep laughing tertawa terus  
 lazy (person) pemalas (malas)  
 least  
 at least paling sedikit  
 leather, skin kulit

leave  
 to leave somewhere meninggalkan  
 to get left behind ketinggalan (tinggal)  
 to be left, to remain tinggal  
 only two spoonfuls left! tinggal dua sendok lagi!  
 to leave a bit sisakan (sisa)  
 lecturer dosen  
 less than kurang dari  
 let's... mari...  
 library perpustakaan (pustaka)  
 librarian pustakawan  
 lies bohong  
 to tell lies berbohong  
 like that begitu  
 like this begini  
 listen  
 to listen to mendengarkan  
 to listen to didengar (dengar) (passive)  
 nice to listen to enak untuk didengar (passive)  
 live  
 to live tinggal  
 lively, revved up bersemangat  
 long (size) panjang  
 too long terlalu panjang  
 long (time) lama  
 how long? berapa lama?  
 as long as asal  
 for as long as selama  
 look  
 look at this lihatlah (lihat)  
 it looks... kelihatannya (lihat)  
 to look about, to browse melihat-lihat (lihat)  
 to look at, view memandangi  
 look for it; search for... carilah (cari)  
 to look like, to resemble mirip  
 lose  
 to lose something kehilangan (hilang)  
 to lose (game etc.) kalah  
 loud, hard, keras  
 not too loud! jangan keras-keras!  
 love cinta, asmara, sayang  
 to love someone mencintai (cinta)  
 love-sick demam asmara, demam cinta  
 the most loved tercinta (cinta)  
 lucky untung  
 lyrics lirik(nya)  
 M  
 magazine majalah  
 make  
 to make membuat (buat)  
 is made from terbuat (buat)  
 to be made dibuat (buat)  
 mango mangga  
 married menikah (nikah)  
 mask topeng

# KOSA KATA English/Indonesian

## matter

it doesn't matter tidak apa-apa  
 may boleh  
 may (I) have? boleh minta?  
 me, my saya (*general use*); aku (-ku) (*very casual*)  
 meat daging  
 medicine/pills obat  
 to take medicine minum obat  
 meet  
 to meet bertemu  
 mentioned  
 was mentioned tersebut  
 message pesan  
 messy, untidy berantakan  
 method cara  
 (the) method cara membuat(nya)  
 minutes  
 for...minutes selama...menit  
 miss  
 to miss someone/something rindu  
 mix it campurkan (campur)  
 model (*male/female*) peragawan/-wati  
 modern modern  
 moment  
 just a moment sebentar  
 come here a moment ke sini sebentar  
 money uang  
 month, moon bulan  
 more  
 the more... makin  
 the more time goes on, the more...  
 makin lama makin  
 mortar cobek  
 most  
 the most paling  
 mouse tikus  
 move  
 to move locations pindah  
 movie film  
 much  
 how much/many? berapa?  
 as much as needed secukupnya  
 (cukup)  
 museum museum  
 music musik  
 musican musisi(nya)  
 my saya (*general use*); aku (-ku) (*very casual*)

## N

nasty, awful jahat  
 nationality kebangsaan (bangsa);  
 orang + country  
 nauseous, feeling sick mual  
 neat rapi  
 need perlu  
 to need memerlukan (perlu)  
 there's no need tidak usah  
 never tidak pernah  
 newspaper surat kabar  
 nickname nama panggilan

## night

malam  
 all night long sepanjang malam  
 last night tadi malam  
 no, not tidak (*for actions, adjectives adverbs*); bukan (*for things/people*)  
 tak (*short for tidak, casual*)  
 no, not yet belum  
 it's not only... bukan hanya  
 it's not that..., it's...  
 bukan...melainkan... (*when discussing opposites*)  
 oh no! oh my God! astaga!  
 noodles mie  
 fried noodles mie goreng  
 nurse perawat

## O

occupation, job pekerjaan (kerja)  
 offer  
 to be offered ditawarkan (tawar)  
 oil  
 cooking oil minyak goreng  
 deliciously salty and oily gurih  
 OK! baiklah! (baik)  
 one  
 one thing (*general*) sebuah  
 one (cylindrical thing) sebatang  
 one (round thing, e.g. egg) sebutir  
 one (small, round thing) sebiji  
 one of the only... salah satu  
 one of the ways salah satu jalan  
 one of the best... salah satu...terbaik  
 onion bawang  
 open  
 is open terbuka (buka)  
 to be taken off/opened dibuka (buka)  
 to open, to take off membuka (buka)  
 opinion pendapat (dapat)  
 in my opinion menurut pendapat  
 saya  
 orang-utan orang hutan  
 other  
 other ones yang lainnya  
 oxygen oksigen

## P

packaging kemasan  
 a packet (of) sebungkus  
 page halaman  
 paint  
 to paint melukis (lukis)  
 to be painted dilukis (lukis)  
 painter pelukis (lukis)  
 painting lukisan  
 pale pucat  
 parents orangtua  
 park taman  
 national park taman nasional  
 parking lot, carpark tempat parkir  
 pass  
 to pass (an exam) lulus  
 patient sabar

## pay

to pay for bayar  
 peaceful tenang  
 peel it kupaslah (kupas)  
 to peel mengupas (kupas)  
 people, humans, humanity manusia  
 per person per orang  
 perfect pas  
 personality kepribadian  
 pestle alu  
 photograph foto  
 pictures/visuals gambar(nya)  
 piece  
 a piece (of) sebagian  
 pillow bantal  
 pimples jerawat  
 pity  
 what a pity kasihan sekali  
 place it letakan (letak)  
 to put, to place meletakkan (letak)  
 plans, promise janji  
 plate  
 shallow bowl/plate piring  
 play main  
 to play bermain (main)  
 player, actor pemain (main)  
 playground, yard; page halaman  
 please silakan, minta, tolong, boleh  
 please have something to eat  
 silakan makan  
 please come in silakan masuk  
 please have some more! tambah  
 lagi!  
 plot/story cerita  
 polite sopan  
 pollution polusi  
 population penduduk (duduk)  
 portion, serve porsi  
 possibility kemungkinan (mungkin)  
 pottery tembikar  
 prawn crackers krupuk  
 present, gift hadiah  
 press 'enter' tekan 'enter' (*computer*)  
 problem masalah  
 produce  
 to produce menghasilkan (hasil)  
 professional (person) juru  
 promise, plans janji  
 protect  
 to be protected dilindungi (lindung)  
 put (it) in masukkan (masuk)  
 to put, to place menaruh (taruh);  
 meletakkan (letak); taruh (*casual*)

## Q

quality  
 to be of...quality berkualitas...  
 the best quality berkualitas terbaik  
 of high quality berkualitas tinggi  
 question pertanyaan (tanya)  
 quiet (person) pendiam (diam)  
 quiz kuis

# KOSA KATA English/Indonesian

## R

at random sembarangan  
 rain hujan  
 to be caught in rain kehujanan  
 ready siap  
 realistic realistik  
 unrealistic kurang realitis  
 really  
 oh really? is it like that? oh, begitu, ya!  
 reason alasan  
 for that reason oleh karena itu  
 receive  
 to accept, to receive menerima (terima)  
 recycle  
 to recycle mendaur-ulang  
 to be recycled didaur-ulang  
 refined, smooth, elegant halus  
 region, area daerah  
 relaxed, easy-going santai  
 remain tetap  
 remember  
 to remember ingat  
 reply  
 to reply membalas (balas)  
 research riset  
 rest  
 to have a rest beristirahat  
 return, go back kembali  
 to be returned to... dikembalikan (kembali)  
 rice  
 uncooked rice beras  
 fried rice nasi goreng  
 cooked white rice nasi putih  
 ring (*jewellery*) cincin  
 river sungai  
 rob  
 to be robbed kecurian (curi)  
 romantic movie film romantis  
 run  
 to run berlari (lari)  
 to run out of something kehabisan (habis)

## S

sad, feeling down sedih  
 salt garam  
 salty asin  
 satay sate  
 satisfying memuaskan (puas)  
 saucepan panci  
 say  
 to say berkata (kata), bilang (*casual*)  
 scary, frightening menakutkan (takut)  
 science fiction film film fiksi ilmiah  
 secondly yang kedua  
 self-confident percaya diri, pe-de  
 sell  
 to sell (repeatedly) menjual (jual)  
 seller penjual (jual)

to send mengirimkan (kirim)  
 sensitive sensitif  
 serve (it) hidangkan (hidang)  
 to serve (repeatedly) melayani  
 shallots bawang merah  
 she/he, her/his dia (-nya) (*general use*)  
 shoes sepatu  
 shop assistant pelayan toko  
 to go shopping berbelanja  
 should we? must we? haruskah?  
 shout  
 to shout berteriak (teriak)  
 show  
 to show (films) diputar (putar) (*films only, lit: to be turned*)  
 to be shut tertutup  
 shy (person) pemalu (malu)  
 sick, pain, ache sakit  
 feeling sick mual  
 I feel sick saya tidak enak badan  
 I'm feeling sick/unwell saya sakit  
 silly, stupid bodoh  
 you're just being silly! kamu main-main saja!  
 silver perak  
 sing nyanyi  
 singer penyanyi (nyanyi)  
 to sing menyanyi (nyanyi)  
 to sit around duduk-duduk  
 site (*Internet*) situs  
 situation keadaan (ada)  
 skin, leather kulit  
 sky langit  
 sleep  
 sleep soundly, to have a deep sleep tidur dengan pulas  
 afternoon nap tidur siang  
 to accidentally fall asleep tertidur (tidur)  
 slice (of) sepotong  
 smash  
 to smash, break; to solve memecahkan (pecah)  
 smashed, broken pecah  
 smell  
 it smells good baunya harum  
 sweet-smelling, fragrant harum  
 smile  
 to smile tersenyum  
 smoke  
 to smoke merokok (rokok)  
 smooth, even rata  
 snacks makanan kecil  
 snobby, arrogant sombong  
 so that sehingga (*unintended result*); supaya (*deliberate result*)  
 so jadi  
 solve  
 to solve memecahkan (pecah)  
 sometimes kadang-kadang  
 sorry maaf  
 oh, I'm sorry minta maaf  
 sorry, it's unfortunate sayang  
 sour asam

souvenir oleh-oleh  
 soy sauce kecap  
 salty soy sauce kecap asin  
 sweet soy sauce kecap manis  
 speak  
 to speak berbicara (bicara)  
 to speak bicara (*casual*)  
 to speak openly and honestly terus terang  
 special khusus  
 special effects spesial efek(nya)  
 spices bumbu  
 spicy, hot pedas  
 spicy, hot food makanan pedas  
 spoon sendok  
 sports match pertandingan olahraga  
 sportsperson, athlete olahragawan  
 sporty sportif  
 spring onion daun bawang  
 sprinkle  
 to sprinkle menaburkan (tabur)  
 square, chapter, step langkah  
 star bintang  
 film stars/actors bintang film(nya)  
 to star in... membintangi (bintang)  
 start  
 to start mulai  
 starve  
 to be starving kelaparan (lapar)  
 state negara bagian  
 statue patung  
 step, chapter, square langkah  
 stir aduk  
 to be stirred diaduk (aduk)  
 stomach perut  
 upset stomach, stomachache sakit perut  
 stone, gem batu  
 stove, ring burner kompor  
 straight away, directly langsung  
 strange, weird aneh  
 street stall warung  
 stupid, silly bodoh  
 style gaya  
 success  
 to be successful berhasil (hasil)  
 suddenly tiba-tiba  
 all of a sudden tiba-tiba saja  
 sugar gula  
 suitable, suited to cocok  
 not (really) suitable tidak (begitu) cocok  
 sure; definitely, certainly pasti  
 I'm not so sure saya kurang pasti  
 don't be so sure jangan terlalu pasti  
 I'm not sure yet saya belum pasti  
 suspense tegang  
 swear  
 to swear berbicara kasar  
 sweet manis  
 sweetheart kekasih (kasih)

# KOSA KATA English/Indonesian

## T

**table** meja  
**tablespoon** sendok makan  
**take**  
**to open, to take off** membuka (buka)  
**talk**  
**to talk loudly** berbicara dengan keras  
**tall**  
**the tallest** tertinggi (tinggi)  
**to taste** mencicipi (cicip)  
**teacher** guru  
**television presenter** pembaca acara TV  
**tell**  
**what did I tell you?** apa saya bilang? (*casual*)  
**tennis player** petenis (tenis)  
**tension** tensi  
**terrify**  
**to be terrified** ketakutan (takut)  
**test, exam** ujian  
**than** daripada  
**thank you (for)** terima kasih (atas/ untuk)  
**thanks for your advice!** terima kasih atas nasihat kamu!  
**that...** bahwa...  
**I think that...** saya kira bahwa  
**then** lalu; (later) kemudian  
**they, them** mereka  
**to think, to reckon** kira  
**thirsty**  
**to be really thirsty** kehausan (haus)  
**thought** pikiran (pikir)  
**ticket** karcis  
**ticket box** loket  
**time**  
**times** kali  
**to spend time** luangkan waktu  
**title, name** judul  
**tofu** tahu  
**together**  
**all together** bersama-sama  
**tomato** tomat  
**too (much)** terlalu  
**total**  
**sum total** jumlah  
**trader, importer/exporter** pedagang  
**tradesperson, skilled labourer** tukang  
**traditional** tradisional  
**traveller** pejalan (jalan)  
**true**  
**is that true?** yang benar?  
**truly** memang  
**try this/that one** coba yang ini  
**T-shirt, top** kaus  
**two**  
**just the two of us** berdua saja

## U

**understand**  
**to understand** mengerti  
**unreal, extraordinary** luar biasa

**until** sampai  
**until now** sampai saat ini  
**us, we** kami (*excludes the listener*); kita (*includes the listener*)  
**use**  
**to use** menggunakan (guna)  
**to use up** habiskan (habis)

## V

**valuable** berharga (harga)  
**vet** dokter hewan  
**view, scenery** pemandangan (mandang)  
**viewers, audience** para penonton  
**visit**  
**to visit** mengunjungi (kunjung)  
**vomit**  
**to vomit** muntah

## W

**wait** tunggu  
**to wait** menunggu (tunggu)  
**wake**  
**to wake up** bangun  
**to wake up by surprise** terbangun (bangun)  
**to wake someone up** membangunkan (bangun)  
**walk**  
**to go for a walk** jalan-jalan  
**wallet** dompet  
**want**  
**to be wanted** dicari (cari)  
**wash (it)** cucilah (cuci)  
**to wash something** mencuci (cuci)  
**watch** tonton  
**to watch (a film, TV etc.)** menonton (tonton)  
**to be seen/watched** ditonton (*passive*)  
**wrist watch** jam tangan  
**water** air  
**wax** malam  
**we, us** kami (*excludes the listener*); kita (*includes the listener*)  
**weak** lemah  
**what's up?** ada apa?  
**whenever, one day** kapan-kapan  
**which** yang  
**which one?** yang mana?  
**why?** mengapa?  
**wild** liar  
**win**  
**to win** menang  
**window** jendela  
**wish for**  
**to wish for, to desire** ingin  
**with** dengan; sama (*casual*)  
**wok, frying pan** wajan  
**wood** kayu  
**wooden puppet** wayang golek  
**work**  
**to do, to work** mengerjakan (kerja)

**worker** pekerja (kerja)  
**office worker** pegawai  
**world** dunia  
**in the whole world** di seluruh dunia  
**worry**  
**to worry** kuatir  
**don't worry!** jangan khawatir!  
**write** tulis  
**to write** menulis (tulis)  
**to be written** tertulis (tulis)  
**writer** penulis, juru tulis

## Y

**yard** halaman  
**you, your** saudara (*very formal*); anda (*formal*); kamu (-mu) (*own age only*); engkau (-kau) (*very casual*);  
**you/all of you** kalian

## Z

**zodiac, horoscope** zodiak  
**zoo-keeper** penjaga kebun binatang



**Tentang Indonesia**  
 Ibu kota: Jakarta  
 Populasi: 209.000.000  
 Bahasa nasional: bahasa Indonesia  
 Jumlah pulau-pulau: 17.000+  
 Uang: rupiah  
 Agama: Islam, Hindu, Katolik, Kristen, Buddha  
 Iklim: tropis

**INDONESIA**

**PETA**